

**PROJECT MANUAL**

*for the*

of the Project Entitled:

**APOPKA SERVICE CENTER  
ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS  
ORANGE COUNTY, FLORIDA**

PERMIT/BID CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Date: MARCH 20, 2014

MRI Job No. 1325

The Construction Documents consist of the following Contract Documents,

Project Manual: Refer to “Table of Contents” for a complete listing of Specification Sections.

Drawings: Refer to “List of Drawings” on the Cover Sheet in the Drawing Set for a complete index of Drawings.





SECTION 00 00 05 – TEAM MEMBERS

Client: Orange County  
Capital Projects Division  
Internal Operations Centre II  
400 East South Street, Suite 500  
Orlando, Florida 32801

**Contact: Sam Shine, Project Manager**  
**Phone: (407) 836 – 0037**  
Fax: (407) 836 – 0051  
E-mail: [sam.shine@ocfl.net](mailto:sam.shine@ocfl.net)

Architect: MRI Architectural Group, Inc.  
5032 Goddard Avenue, Suite A  
Orlando, Florida 32804

**Contact: Peter M. Ikegami – Architect, AIA**  
**Phone: (407) 245 – 3660**  
E-mail: [pikegami@mriarchitects.com](mailto:pikegami@mriarchitects.com)

Engineering: SGM Engineering, Inc.  
935 Lake Baldwin Lane  
Orlando, Florida 32814  
**Contact: Justin Mundell**  
**Phone: (407) 767 - 5188**  
Fax: (407) 767 - 5772  
E-Mail: [justin@sgmengineering.com](mailto:justin@sgmengineering.com)

END OF SECTION 00 00 05



SECTION 00010 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET

00 00 05	Team Members
00 01 00	Table of Contents
00 01 50	Index of Drawings

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 01 00	Summary of Work
01 02 70	Application for Payment
01 03 50	Modification Procedures
01 04 00	Coordination
01 04 50	Cutting and Patching
01 09 50	Reference Standards and Definitions
01 20 00	Project Meetings
01 30 00	Submittals
01 32 20	Photographic Documentation
01 40 00	Quality Control
01 50 00	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
01 60 00	Material and Equipment
01 63 10	Substitutions
01 73 00	Contract Closeout
01 74 00	Warranties

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 03 00	Alterations Procedures
02 41 16	Demolition

DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
06 40 23	Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 90 20	Joint Sealants
----------	----------------

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

08 11 00	Steel Doors and Frames
08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors
08 70 10	Door Hardware

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 00 01 00  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09	FINISHES
09 29 00	Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 30 00	Tiling
09 67 23	Resinous Flooring
09 91 00	Painting
DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES
10 15 50	Toilet Compartments
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories
10 43 10	Signs
DIVISION 22	PLUMBING
22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
DIVISION 23	HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
23 05 00	Common Work Results for Mechanical
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Duct Accessories
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL
26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 09 23	Stand Alone Lighting Control Devices
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 51 00	Interior Lighting

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 11 Addressable Fire Alarm System

END OF SECTION 00 01 00





SECTION 00 01 50 – INDEX OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL

CO COVER SHEET  
G1.1 GENERAL INFORMATION AND ABBREVIATIONS

ARCHITECTURAL

A1.0 LOCATION PLAN  
A2.0 COMPOSITE FIRST FLOOR PLAN  
A2.1 PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DEMO AND NEW CONSTRUCTION  
A8.1 SCHEDULES, INTERIOR FINISH LEGEND AND DETAILS  
A8.2 RESTROOM ELEVATIONS AND ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE

PLUMBING

P.001 PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS  
P.002 PLUMBING SITE PLAN  
P.101 PLUMBING OVERALL FLOOR PLAN  
P.102 PLUMBING RENO AND DEMO ENLARGED PLANS

MECHANICAL

M.001 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS  
M.101 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN  
M.102 MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLANS

ELECTRICAL

E.001 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS LEGEND AND DETAILS  
E.101 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN  
E.301 ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN  
E.401 ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLAN  
E.601 ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM AND SCHEDULES  
E.801 ELECTRICAL DETAILS

END OF SECTIONS 00 01 50



SECTION 01 01 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of a general contract for the work as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Project Location:  
Apopka Service Center  
1111 Rock Springs Road  
Apopka, Florida 32712
- B. The Work includes, but not limited to, removal of existing plumbing fixtures, accessories, doors and hardware to upgrade restrooms to ADA and Building Code compliance. Contractor shall provide approved temporary ADA compliant restroom facilities during the construction period until the buildings public restroom facilities are back in full operation. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost, setup, maintenance and operation, cleaning, security, permitting, utilities connections, etc. of the temporary restroom facilities. Location of temporary restroom facilities must have an ADA accessible path from building and location to be approved by Orange County.
- C. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have use of parts of the premises, including use of parts of the site, by Phase for construction operations. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited by the Owner's right of working in other portions of the Project site.

1.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO ACCESS FOR OBSERVATION OR OTHER WORK

- A. The Owner reserves the right of access to any part of the Work area, at any time, for the purpose of observation, or to install other work, either with its own forces or with other.
  - 1. The Owner will continue to operate in other parts of the building, as work under this contract is preformed, and claims for additional compensation by the Contractor because of such access or work will not be considered.
- B. Cooperate with the Owner during Owner's access for observation of work, and coordinate work with the Owner's requirements.

1.5 PREMIUM TIME WORK

- A. Premium time and overtime work within the scope of the Project shall be deemed to be included in the Contract Price and the responsibility of the Contractor, with no claims for such time recognized as legitimate Contract Price change.

1.6 BUILDING / SITE SECURITY

- A. The building shall be secure from unwarranted entry at the end of the workday.
- B. Criminal background checks shall be the expense of the Contractor. Criminal background checks shall be completed prior to the start of the construction duration. The Contractor shall run a criminal background check through the Florida Department of Law Enforcement (FDLE) website of all contractor personnel and subcontractors that will be onsite during the construction duration of the project.

The Contractor will submit the results of the background checks electronically to the Orange County Facilities Management Security Section for review. Orange County Facilities Management Security Section will determine who passed their background check. Those who passed will be allowed to receive an Orange County Identification Badge.

1.7 GENERAL NOTES

- A. The contractor shall minimize interference with the operations of the Apopka Service Center and maintain public safety and fire egress at all times. The facility shall remain occupied and operational while work is in progress.
- B. The contractor will be allowed to perform work under this contract during normal working hours only if there are no interruptions of services to the complex. Normal business hours are defined as 8am to 5pm Monday through Friday. No noise producing activities to be performed during times when Court will be in session. Apopka Service Center Court Schedule is generally every Tuesday and Thursday and subject to change at any time. All noise producing and odoriferous work must be performed before or after normal business hours or on weekends unless authorized by Orange County Representative for daytime work.
- C. The Contractor may work on the weekend at his or her discretion. Weekend work shall not be an additional cost to the Owner. The contractor will need to work within the security schedule of the building and any work that is to be performed outside the security's schedule shall be coordinated with the Owner and the responsibility of the Contractor to provide security utilizing the County's security company.
- D. Orange County will provide two (2) parking spaces for the contractor's use. The contractor and his subcontractors will make other parking arrangements for workers. The cost associated with this staff parking will be the responsibility of the contractor.
- E. The contractor will be allocated some space in the complex to set up mobilization, lay down and storage of materials to be coordinated and approved by Orange County. The contractor will be required to keep allocated areas clean, and maintain public safety and fire egress at all times.

- F. The contractor shall be responsible for daily cleaning of all work including public areas. All public areas must be thoroughly cleaned before 7:00 a.m. on each morning when work is done at nighttime. Any areas not cleaned will be cleaned by the building's janitorial service and the contractor will be back-charged and will be issued an unsatisfactory performance evaluation. All material delivery and trash removal will be allowed in the complex after normal working hours or on weekends. Whenever materials are delivered to the site, the contractor will have a representative present to receive the materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 01 00



SECTION 01 02 70 – APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
  - 1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals."

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
    - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
    - c. List of subcontractors.
    - d. Schedule of allowances.
    - e. Schedule of alternates.
    - f. List of products.
    - g. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
    - h. Schedule of submittals.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the County's designated Representative and Architect at the Pre-Construction meeting.
- B. Format and Content: Use the County form
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of the Architect.
    - c. Project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
    - f. Change Orders shall be added as they are approved.
  - 2. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
4. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Materials shall be stored on-site only to be included in the Application for Payment.
5. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.
  1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment-Application Forms: Use County form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Change Orders amounts may only be shown on the Application for Payment when they are fully executed and approved by the County.
- E. A field review shall be made by the Owner, Architect and the General Contractor one week before Final copies are transmitted to the Architect for his recommendation to the Owner. The Application for Payment shall only include work completed and materials used or stored on site as of the time and date of the field review.



APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 01 02 70  
APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- F. Transmittal: Submit 5 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment.
  
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
  - 1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
    - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
    - b. Test/adjust/balance records.
    - c. Equipment demonstrations.
    - d. Final cleaning.
    - e. Keys.
  
- H. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
  - 4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
  - 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
  - 6. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
  - 7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
  - 8. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
  - 9. Maintenance instructions.
  - 10. Meter readings.
  - 11. Contractor's release of lien (on County form)
  - 12. Sub-Contractor's and supplier's release of lien
  - 13. Consent of Surety (dated and notarized)
  - 14. Power-of-Attorney (dated and notarized)
  - 15. Asbestos-Free statement on Contractor's letterhead (dated and notarized)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 02 70



SECTION 01 03 50 – MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" for requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Section 01 02 70 "Applications for Payment" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Section 01 63 10 "Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on Architect's standard Supplemental Instructions form.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 14 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 01 03 50  
MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
  5. Contractor-initiated proposals shall be submitted within 15 days of the event causing the change.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use forms which will be provided by the Architect. Sample copies are included at the end of this Section.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On the County's standard form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 03 50

SECTION 01 04 00 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Conservation.
  - 3. Coordination Drawings.
  - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 5. Cleaning and protection.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 20 00 "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and preinstallation conferences.
  - 2. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Section 01 60 00 "Material and Equipment" for coordinating general installation.
  - 4. Section 01 73 00 "Contract Closeout" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of schedules.
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
  - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 4. Progress meetings.
  - 5. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
  - 1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

##### 3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
  
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
  - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
  - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
  - 4. Thermal shock.
  - 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
  - 6. Air contamination or pollution.
  - 7. Water or ice.
  - 8. Solvents.
  - 9. Chemicals.
  - 10. Light.
  - 11. Radiation.
  - 12. Puncture.
  - 13. Abrasion.
  - 14. Heavy traffic.
  - 15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
  - 16. Bacteria.
  - 17. Rodent and insect infestation.
  - 18. Combustion.
  - 19. Electrical current.
  - 20. High-speed operation.
  - 21. Improper lubrication.
  - 22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
  - 23. Contact between incompatible materials.
  - 24. Destructive testing.
  - 25. Misalignment.
  - 26. Excessive weathering.
  - 27. Unprotected storage.
  - 28. Improper shipping or handling.
  - 29. Theft.
  - 30. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION 01 04 00





SECTION 01 04 50 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 04 00 "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
  - 2. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
    - a. Requirements of this Section also apply to electrical installations. Refer to Division 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Owner requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
  - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
  - 6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
  - 7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
    - a. Foundation construction.
    - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
    - c. Structural concrete.
    - d. Structural steel.
    - e. Lintels.
    - f. Timber and primary wood framing.
    - g. Structural decking.
    - h. Stair systems.
    - i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
    - j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - k. Equipment supports.
    - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Air or smoke barriers.
    - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - d. Membranes and flashings.
    - e. Fire protection systems.
    - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
    - g. Control systems.
    - h. Communication systems.
    - i. Electrical wiring systems.
    - j. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. If possible retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
    - a. Processed concrete finishes.

- b. Roofing.
- c. Ornamental metal.
- d. Preformed metal panels.
- e. Firestopping.
- f. Window wall system.
- g. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
- h. Acoustical ceilings.
- i. Terrazzo.
- j. Finished wood flooring.
- k. Fluid-applied flooring.
- l. Carpeting.
- m. Aggregate wall coating.
- n. Wall covering.
- o. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. The Architects approval is required for materials which are to be used that are not identical to existing. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.
  - 1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
  - 2. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
  - 3. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Concrete shall be cut square. Tile, brick, cement masonry, etc. shall be cut at joints. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 4. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 5. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 6. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
  - 7. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
  - 8. Remove full tile, brick, cement masonry units, etc., toothing if required, and replace with full uncut replacement materials.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.
4. Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

D. Plaster Installation: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and install thickness and coats as indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 3-coat work.
2. Finish gypsum plaster to match existing adjacent surfaces. Sand lightly to remove trowel marks and arises.
3. Cut, patch, point-up, and repair plaster to accommodate other construction.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01 04 50



SECTION 01 09 50 – REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, who performs a particular construction activity including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 01 09 50  
REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

2. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
  3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
    - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-division format and "MasterFormat" numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if



APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 01 09 50  
REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different but apparently equal to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
  - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research Inc.'s "Encyclopedia of Associations," which is available in most libraries.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 09 50



SECTION 01 20 00 – PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction conferences.
  - 2. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 3. Progress meetings.
  - 4. Coordination meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 04 00 "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
  - 2. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Review each Section of the Specifications for requirements for Preinstallation Conferences.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. A preconstruction conference shall be held before the starting of construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect, but no later than 20 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at the Project Site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - 1. Attendance List.
  - 2. Introductions.
  - 3. Notice to Proceed issued.
  - 4. Access to site.
  - 5. Temporary Facilities.
  - 6. Schedules.
  - 7. Coordination with Owner\Occupants\Sub-Contractors.
  - 8. Responsibility to protect existing Property.
  - 9. Contractor responsible for security of tools and equipment.

10. Contractor responsible for safety on the job.
11. Job Superintendent on site at all times work in progress.
12. Scope of work, base bid and accepted alternates.
13. Use of standard forms.
14. No change in Contract scope, time, or amount without change order.
15. Application for Payment.
16. Salvage Materials.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. The General Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity is started to coordinate all trades without conflicts arising.
- B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each preinstallation conference, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related Change Orders.
    - d. Purchases.
    - e. Deliveries.
    - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
    - g. Review of mockups.
    - h. Possible conflicts.
    - i. Compatibility problems.
    - j. Time schedules.
    - k. Weather limitations.
    - l. Manufacturer's recommendations.
    - m. Warranty requirements.
    - n. Compatibility of materials.
    - o. Acceptability of substrates.
    - p. Temporary facilities.
    - q. Space and access limitations.
    - r. Governing regulations.
    - s. Safety.
    - t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
    - u. Required performance results.
    - v. Recording requirements.
    - w. Protection.
  2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, and the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned within 3 days of each meeting and include copies to the Owner and the Architect.
  3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

### 1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Progress meetings shall be conducted by the County’s Designated Representative at regular intervals. The date and time for these meetings shall be determined at the Pre-Construction meeting. Generally, Progress meetings are held weekly during the first third of construction bi-weekly during the middle third of construction and weekly during the last third of construction.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - a. Interface requirements.
    - b. Time.
    - c. Sequences.
    - d. Status of submittals.
    - e. Statue of “Request for Information”
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Off-site fabrication problems.
    - h. Access.
    - i. Site utilization.
    - j. Temporary facilities and services.
    - k. Hours of work.
    - l. Hazards and risks.
    - m. Housekeeping.
    - n. Quality and work standards.
    - o. Change Orders.
    - p. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: The County’s Designated Representative will issue a report within 2 days of the Progress Meeting.

### 1.6 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. The General Contractor shall conduct project coordination meetings as may be required to avoid conflicts arising between trades. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special preinstallation meetings.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 01 20 00  
PROJECT MEETINGS

- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
- C. Record meeting results and distribute copies within 3 days after each meeting to everyone in attendance, the Owner and the Architect and to any others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

SECTION 01 30 00 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submittal schedule.
  - 3. Warranty Schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Shop Drawings.
  - 6. Product Data.
  - 7. Samples.
  - 8. Quality assurance submittals.
  - 9. Warranties required for close-out.
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Permits.
  - 2. Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 4. Insurance certificates.
  - 5. List of subcontractors.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 02 70 "Application for Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Section 01 04 00 "Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Section 01 20 00 "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
  - 4. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports.
  - 5. Section 01 73 00 "Contract Closeout" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
  - 1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Section 01 04 00 "Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
- B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
  - 3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.
    - a. Allow 2 weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
    - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - c. Allow 2 weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
    - e. The Contractor shall deliver Submittals to the Architects Office and when advised the review has been completed, the Contractor shall arrange to obtain them from the Architects Office.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Provide a standard submittal sheet with each submittal, a copy of which is included as part of this section. Provide sufficient number of copies of each submittal for review, one copy will be retained by the reviewing Engineering Consultant, one copy by the Architect for record and the remaining copies returned to the Contractor. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the space provided.



1. Include the following information on the submittal form.
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name and address of the Architect.
  - d. Name and address of the Contractor.
  - e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
  - f. Name and address of the supplier.
  - g. Name of the manufacturer.
  - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using the standard transmittal form, a copy of which is included as part of this section. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information has been reviewed for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. For all submittals, the Contractor shall send a copy of each transmittal to the County's Designated Representative. For the response to each submittal, the Architect shall send a copy of each transmittal to the County's Designated Representative.

#### 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit the Construction Schedule at the Pre-Construction meeting.
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."
  2. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
- B. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting. Any revised Schedule shall be submitted to the Architect for review. The completion date will not be changed, unless it has been revised by a Change Order.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. The Submittal Schedule shall be submitted at the Pre-Construction meeting.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
  - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
  - b. Related Section number.
  - c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
  - d. Name of the subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
  - g. Scheduled date for the Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
  1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

#### 1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
  1. Dimensions.
  2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
  3. Compliance with specified standards.
  4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches.
  7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable, translucent, reproducible print and one blue- or black-line print for the Architect's review. The Architect will return the reproducible print only.
  8. Resubmittals, if required, will be done in the same fashion as the initial submittal.
  9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

#### 1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
  - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
  - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
  - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
  - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
  - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Submittals: Submit one copy of each required submittal for the Architects record, one copy for the Engineering Consultant and sufficient copies for the Contractor's use and copies for maintenance manuals. The returned copies will be marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
  - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities.
  - a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
  - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

#### 1.9 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference.
    - b. Generic description of the Sample.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
    - e. Compliance with recognized standards.
    - f. Availability and delivery time.
  2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
    - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
    - c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On

- the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
- d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are submitted for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices.
    - a. The Architect will review and return preliminary submittals with the Architect's notation, indicating selection and other action.
  4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets. The Architect will return one set marked with the action taken.
  5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
    - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work.
1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
    - a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.
- 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
  - B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
    1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.
  - C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control".
- 1.11 ARCHITECT'S ACTION
- A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
    1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

- B. Action Taken: The Architect and Engineering Consultant will indicate on the Submittal and Transmittal Forms the action taken, as follows:
1. No Exception Taken: When the Architect marks a submittal "No Exception Taken" the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
  2. Exceptions as Noted: When the Architect marks a submittal "Exceptions as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
  3. Revise and Resubmit: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
  4. Rejected; Submit specified item: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected; submit specified item" do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal in any manner. Prepare a new submittal complying with the specifications without delay.
  5. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected; submit specified item" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
  6. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will return the submittal marked "No Action Taken."
- C. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

#### 1.12 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide a list of Warranties within 10 days of the submitting of the construction schedule. They shall be listed by each section of the specification. The warranties are to be provided with the close out items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 30 00



ARCHITECTURAL GROUP, INC.

**SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Log # \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor \_\_\_\_\_ Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name \_\_\_\_\_ Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Spec. Section No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dwg. Reference \_\_\_\_\_

Item (s) Submitted \_\_\_\_\_ Manager's Name \_\_\_\_\_

Sub-Contractor/Name Address \_\_\_\_\_ Supplier Name & Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Approval**

**Architect's Action**

- NO EXCEPTION TAKEN     EXCEPTION  
 REVISE AND RESUBMIT     SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM

Reviewing is only for conformance with the design concept drawing of the Project. Corrections or comments made on the Shop Drawings during this review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. The Contractor is responsible for all dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes, or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction; for coordination of the Work of all trade; and for performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

By \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Engineer's Action**

**Comments**



ARCHITECTURAL GROUP, INC.

**SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL FORM**

Log # \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Project Name \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Spec. Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

**SUB-CONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_ Copies \_\_\_\_\_  
Substitution Or Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
Deviations \_\_\_\_\_

RECEIVED DATE BY *MRI*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

MRI to *CONSULTANT*  
**ENGINEER** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Attn \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_ Copies \_\_\_\_\_

DATE RECEIVED BY *CONSULTANT*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*CONSULTANT* to MRI  
Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Copies \_\_\_\_\_  
Reviewed By \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

DATE RECEIVED BY MRI  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

MRI to *CONTRACTOR*  
Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Copies \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
To Owner \_\_\_\_\_ To Field \_\_\_\_\_ To File \_\_\_\_\_

DATE RECEIVED BY *CONTRACTOR*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- ACTION TAKEN:**  
 No Exception Taken  
 Exceptions as Noted  
 Revise and Resubmit  
 Rejected; Submit specified item  
 No Action Taken





SECTION 01 32 20 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction video.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" for submitting photographic documentation.
  - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Contract Closeout" for submitting construction videos as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
  - 3. Section 02 41 16 "Demolition" for photographic documentation before building demolition operations commence.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Videos: Submit two copies of each video with protective sleeve or case within seven days of recording.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of photographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date video was recorded.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - g. Weather conditions at time of recording.
  - 2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as corresponding video. Include name of Project and date of video on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

1.6 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Video Format: Provide high-quality, cd, color video.
  - 1. CD quality shall be adequate to create photographic prints to be made from individual frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION VIDEOS

- A. Video Photographer: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record construction videos.
- B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of construction. Display continuous running time and date. At start of each video, record weather conditions from local newspaper or television and the actual temperature reading at Project site.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video by audio narration by microphone while video is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  - 1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
  - 2. Begin each video with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 01 32 20  
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- D. Preconstruction Video: Before starting demolition, record video of Project site, roof and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
1. Flag construction limits before recording construction videos.
  2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
  3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition.
  4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 32 20



SECTION 01 40 00 – QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.
- B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
  - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 04 50 "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
  - 2. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated, the Owner shall provide and pay for testing services required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Retesting: The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of all failed tests and the cost of retesting until satisfactory results are achieved.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency

sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide access to the Work.
  2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
  3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
  4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
  5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
  6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
  7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.
- D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
1. The agency shall notify the Architect and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Architect. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.
1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
  2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Date of issue.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
    - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
    - h. Complete inspection or test data.
    - i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
    - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
    - k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
    - l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

- m. Recommendations on retesting.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
  - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00





SECTION 01 50 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.
- B. The following Utilities shall be provided by the Owner:
  - 1. Water service.
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light.
  - 3. Temporary heat.
  - 4. Sanitary facilities.
  - 5. Drinking water.
  - 6. Storm and sanitary sewer.
- C. Temporary Utilities to be provided by the Contractor include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Water distribution.
  - 2. Ventilation.
  - 3. Telephone service.
- D. Support facilities to be provided by the Contractor include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage sheds.
  - 2. Temporary enclosures.
  - 3. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards, all as approved by the Owner.
  - 7. Waste disposal services.
  - 8. Rodent and pest control.
  - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities in construction areas are to be include by the Contractor, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection.
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for areas of the site.
  - 4. Environmental protection, if required by the Building Department.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Utility company regulations.
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
  - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule, within 14 days of the date established for commencement of the work, indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
  - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
  - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
  - 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/8-inch thick exterior plywood.
  - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch thick exterior plywood.
- C. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting."
  - 1. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
- D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- E. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- F. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch- thick, galvanized 2-inch chainlink fabric fencing 6 feet high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- C. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- D. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- E. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile unit with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned unit adequate for normal loading.

- F. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

#### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Lighting: When floor, overhead or roof deck requires temporary lighting, provide with local switching.
- B. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
  - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

#### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access and in areas acceptable to the Owner.
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.

- C. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Fire Protection: Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."
  - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- B. Permanent Fire Protection: Existing system shall be protected and remain in service. When required to alter and change existing drops or runs, advise the Fire Department of a shut-down of an area and complete the work so that all systems are operating over nights and weekends. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- C. Enclosure Fence areas if required and acceptable to the Owner: Before construction begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
  - 1. Provide open-mesh, chain link fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- E. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by the elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
    - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
    - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 09 50 "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
  - 2. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
  - 3. Section 01 63 10 "Substitutions" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
  - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
    - a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
    - b. "Foreign Products," as distinguished from "domestic products," are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside the United States and its possessions. Products produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens of, nor living within, the United States and its possessions are also considered to be foreign products.
  - 2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
  - 3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
  - 1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Foreign Product Limitations: Except under one or more of the following conditions, provide domestic products, not foreign products, for inclusion in the Work:
  - 1. No available domestic product complies with the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Domestic products that comply with the Contract Documents are available only at prices or terms substantially higher than foreign products that comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.
    - e. Ratings.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.



2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
  1. Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only one or two products or manufacturers, others may be submitted for review by the Architect as being "acceptable equals" to though specified.
  2. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
  4. Performance Specifications Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance
  5. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
  6. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified

requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
  - 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 63 10 - SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 09 50 "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
  - 2. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
  - 3. Section 01 60 00 "Materials and Equipment" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.
- C. Substitutions:
  - 1. Prior to Bid Date:
    - a. A written request for the substitution of a Product must be received by the Purchasing and Contracts Division a minimum of 14 days prior to the receipt of Bids, for the Purchasing and Contracts Division to review. It will be added to an Addendum if acceptable.
  - 2. After the Award of Contract:
    - a. The Purchasing and Contracts Division will consider a request by the contractor for substitution where the specified product cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
    - b. The Purchasing and Contracts Division will consider a request by the Contractor for a substitution after the award of the Contract where substantial advantage is offered to the Owner in terms of:
      - 1) A credit is offered for substitution of a Product accepted as an approved equal to a specified item by the Architect.
      - 2) A Product has been accepted by the Architect as being of greater quality at no additional cost to the Owner.
      - 3) The Products specified, for no fault of the Contractor, can not be obtained.

- 4) The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified Product cannot be provided in a manner which is compatible with other materials of the work.
  - 5) The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified Product cannot be properly coordinated with other materials in the work
  - 6) The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified Product can not receive a warranty as required by the Contract Documents.
3. The Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier who is recommending the Substitution shall compensate the Architect/Engineer for expenditures necessary in reviewing the proposed substitution. Prevailing hourly billing rates shall be used plus 20%.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
1. Products, are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, regardless of whether they were specifically purchased for the project or taken from the Contractor's previously purchased stock. The term Product as used herein includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system" and other terms of similar intent.
  2. Named Products, are products identified by use of the manufacturer's name for a product, including such items as a make or model designation, as recorded in published product literature, of the latest issue as of the date of the contract documents.
  3. Materials, are products that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.
  4. Equipment, is defined as a product with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
  2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner, Architect or Engineers are considered as changes and not substitutions.
  3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
  4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Substitution Request Submittal:

1. Submit 6 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.
2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
  - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and or to construction necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution. The Contractor shall certify that the Substitution, if accepted, would be complete and no additional cost to the Owner would be required.
  - b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
  - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
  - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any to the Contract Sum.
  - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
  - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.
  - a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
  3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
  4. The Architect will not consider the request if the specified product or method cannot be provided as a result of the Contractor failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly
  5. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations.
  6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION - (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 63 10

SECTION 01 73 00 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Project record document submittal.
  - 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
  - 4. Submittal of warranties.
  - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 48.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
    - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Identify specific warranties which have been requested pending the date of Substantial Completion, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Advise the Owner and supplier of Finish Hardware to have final changeover of permanent locks made and to provide the keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

6. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
7. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
8. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued. The Architects cost to reinspect, if required due to the Contractor not being prepared, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Architect prior to Final Inspection.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

C. Closeout Submit the following documents:

1. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
2. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
3. Dated and notarized Power-of Attorney (with consent of surety).
4. Release of Lien from Contractor.
5. Sub-Contractor/Supplier Release of Lien.
6. Notarized letter of Asbestos-Free Construction.

#### 1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.



8. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.

B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated by the Architect at the Contractors expense.

#### 1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
5. Obtain from the Architect one full set of CAD computer disk and record all revisions as indicated on the as-built drawings.

C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.

1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
  2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
  3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Provide three sets of organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
1. Emergency instructions.
  2. Spare parts list.
  3. Copies of warranties.
  4. Wiring diagrams.
  5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
  6. Inspection procedures.
  7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
  8. Fixture lamping schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:
1. Maintenance manuals.
  2. Record documents.
  3. Spare parts and materials.
  4. Tools.
  5. Lubricants.
  6. Fuels.
  7. Identification systems.
  8. Control sequences.
  9. Hazards.
  10. Cleaning.
  11. Warranties and bonds.
  12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
1. Startup.
  2. Shutdown.
  3. Emergency operations.
  4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  5. Safety procedures.
  6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
  7. Effective energy utilization.

### 3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
    - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to

- their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
- d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
  - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
- 1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 00 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 01 30 00 "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
  - 2. Section 01 70 00 "Contract Closeout" specifies contract closeout procedures.
  - 3. Divisions 2 through 48 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
  - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect as part of the close-out documents. The Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates the commencement date for warranties.
  - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 48 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
  2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
  3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF WARRANTIES

- A. Schedule: Provide a Warranties Schedule on products and installations of items which will require the Contractor to provide warranties with the close-out documents. This schedule shall be submitted with the Submittal Schedule.

END OF SECTION 01 74 00





SECTION 02 03 00 – ALTERATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Removal of existing interior and exterior finishes and structure, as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Removal of existing electrical and mechanical, systems, as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Demolition and removal of other items designated to be removed, moved, or replaced.
  - 4. Patching and repairs.
  - 5. Interior and exterior construction barriers.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the Work of trades and schedule elements of alterations and renovation work by procedures and methods to expedite completion of the work.
- B. In addition to demolition specifically shown on Drawings, cut, move, relocate, or remove items as necessary to provide access to or allow alterations and new work to proceed. These items may include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Removal of existing finishes, casework, brick, framing and electrical systems required for complete work.
  - 2. Repair or removal of hazardous or unsanitary conditions.
  - 3. Removal of abandoned items and items serving no useful purpose, such as abandoned fixtures, conduit, wiring, and electrical and mechanical devices.
  - 4. Cleaning of surfaces and removal of surface finishes as needed to install new work and finishes.
- D. Patch, repair and refinish existing items to remain, to the specified condition for each material, with a neat and workmanlike transition to adjacent new items of construction.
- E. Definitions:
  - 1. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
  - 2. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's Representative's designated storage area.
  - 3. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
  - 4. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

### 1.3 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULES

- A. Schedule Work in the sequences (phases) and within times specified as established by Owner's Representative.
- B. Submit separate detailed sub-schedule for alterations work, coordinated with the Construction Schedule. Show:
  - 1. Each stage of work, and date of completion.
  - 2. Date of substantial completion.
  - 3. Trades and subcontractors employed in each stage.
- C. Submit schedules as indicated under Part 1.06 of this Section.

### 1.4 ALTERATIONS, CUTTING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Assign the work of moving, removal, cutting, and patching to trades qualified to perform the work in a manner to cause least damage to each type of work, and provide means of returning surfaces to appearance of new work.
- B. Perform cutting and removal work to remove minimum necessary and in a manner to avoid damage of adjacent work.
- C. Perform cutting and patching as specified in Division 1.
- D. Protect from damage existing finishes, equipment and adjacent work which is scheduled to remain.
- E. Provide temporary enclosures as required to separate work areas from existing areas occupied by Owner's Representative or Property Tenants.

### 1.5 SALVAGED MATERIALS AND MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Salvage sufficient quantities of cut or removed material to replace damaged work of existing construction, when material is not readily obtainable on current market.
  - 1. Store salvage items in a dry, secure place on site.
  - 2. Do not incorporate salvaged or used material in new construction except where indicated on Drawings or when permitted by Architect and Owner's Representative.
- B. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be immediately removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Proposed dust-control measures.

- C. Proposed noise-control measures.
- D. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed areas within the construction limits.
  - 6. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
- E. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.
- F. Inventory of items to be removed by Owner's Representative.
- G. Proposed methods, locations, and phasing of Exterior and Interior construction barriers.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with preinstallation conference requirements of Division I Section "Project Meetings."

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner and Property Tenants will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner's Representative of activities that will affect Owner or Property operations.
- B. Owner and Owner's Representative assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner's Representative, as far as practical.
- C. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect existing objects designated to remain, including structures, utilities, flora, and trees. In the event of damage of existing objects designated to remain, repair or replace objects to satisfaction of Owner.
- D. Asbestos: It is not expected that asbestos will be encountered in the Work.
- E. Existing electrical conduit and piping: Prior to demolition identify all conduit (circuits) and piping. Reroute conduit required to remain functional during demolition. Reroute conduit for systems operating beyond limits of work. Notify and advise Owner's Representative of any

interruption of electrical, mechanical, and fire sprinkler resulting from the rerouting of systems.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING, EXTENDING, AND MATCHING

- A. Provide same products or types of construction as that in existing structure, as needed to patch, extend, or match existing work.
  - 1. Generally, Contract Documents will not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction. Determine products by inspection and any necessary testing. Determine workmanship by use of the existing as a sample of comparison.
- B. The presence of a product, finish, or type of construction requires that patching, extending, or matching shall be performed to extent necessary to make Work complete and consistent to identical or better standards of quality.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION BARRIERS

- A. Provide PAINTED PLYWOOD AND WOOD FRAME construction barriers as required to separate construction activities from Property Tenants. PROVIDE LOCKABLE, SECURE ACCESS DOORS.
- B. Provide necessary materials for protective barriers, partitions, and other safety items.
- C. Except for those items and materials to be salvaged and turned over to Owner's Representative or to be reused, immediately remove demolition items from site.

2.3 NOT PERMITTED

- A. Burning on-site
- B. Explosives

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Job site inspection/examination.
  - 1. Prior to commencing of any work, inspect the entire job site and all portions of the work

- designated to be removed and protected, and the limits of demolition.
- 2. Locate all existing active utilities and provide for their protection. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Clarification:
  - 1. The Drawings do not indicate all objects existing on the job site.
  - 2. Before commencing work, verify with Owner which objects are to be removed and which objects are to be preserved.
- C. Scheduling: Avoid interference with the use of, and passage to and from, adjacent buildings and facilities. Perform demolition work to cause as little inconvenience to adjacent occupied guest areas as possible.
- D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- E. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect and Owner's Representative.
- F. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.
- G. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- H. Refer to 1.02 "Description of Requirements" of this Section for additional items.

### 3.2 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. Work to remain in place: protect from damage.
- B. Items to be salvaged: Remove carefully, by trades normally installing same, to avoid all damage. Deliver such items to Owner's Representative.
- C. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings, landscaping, and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
- D. Provide, erect and maintain temporary partitions, barriers, guardrails, and other safety items as required by regulatory agencies and as necessary to protect workers and guests, or as necessary to protect materials, surfaces, finishes and other items to remain. Barriers are to conform to Owner Representative's standards.
  - 1. Completely remove all temporary barriers and safety items as scheduled immediately after completion of work. When directed by Owner's Representative.
- E. During removal of existing materials and systems, provide adequate and proper protection from falling objects and debris over entrances and around areas established to be kept open during designated hours.

- F. During removal of all structural and related elements, provide necessary temporary supports and equipment required to maintain material and building stability without settlement or deflection.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Workmanship: Demolition and removal of materials shall be by skilled and properly equipped workers. Materials and equipment to be salvaged shall be removed under the direction of or by the craftsperson who would normally install these items.
- B. Existing conditions: Remove existing conditions and installations obstructing new Work, even though not shown or described completely.
- C. Remove existing construction only to the extent necessary for the proper installation of new construction and junction with existing Work.
- D. Reroute and extend utility lines and electrical systems as indicated on Drawings, or, if not shown, as required and directed by Owner's Representative and Architect.
- E. Patch and extend existing work using skilled mechanics who are capable of matching existing quality of workmanship. Quality of patched or extended work shall be not less than specified for new work.

### 3.4 DAMAGED SURFACES

- A. Patch or replace any portion of an existing finished surface which is found to be damaged, lifted, discolored, or shows other imperfections with matching materials.
  - 1. Provide adequate support of substrate prior to patching the finish.
  - 2. Refinish patched portions of coated surfaces in a manner to produce a uniform texture over entire surface.
  - 3. Where existing finish surface cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersection.

### 3.5 TRANSITION FROM EXISTING TO NEW WORK

- A. When new work abuts or finishes flush with existing work, make a smooth and workmanlike transition. Patched work shall match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance so that the patch or transition is invisible at a distance of five feet.
  - 1. When finished surfaces are cut in such a way that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface in a neat manner along a straight line at a natural line of division and provide trim appropriate to finished surface.

### 3.6 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.

Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner's Representative and to governing authorities.

- a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner's representative if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

### 3.7 PREPARATION

- A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities I without permission from Property Owner or Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent surfaces and finishes. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
- C. Dust control: Use all means necessary to prevent spread of dust during performance of work of this Section. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces at such frequency as will allay the dust at all times. If grinding or pressure hydro or sand blasting is utilized, special precautions must be taken to control dust or over-spray and splash.
- D. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of building or building components to be selectively demolished.
  1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.8 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
  1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- B. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and area.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.
- D. Check, clean or replace as required all air conditioning filters within limits of demolition daily. Check, clean or replace as required all air conditioning filters beyond limits of demolition weekly.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 02 03 00  
ALTERATION PROCEDURES

END OF SECTION 02 03 00



SECTION 02 41 16 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal.
  - 2. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for temporary construction, protection facilities, and environmental-protection measures for building demolition operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.
- B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- C. Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
  - 1. Areas adjacent to Areas of Work: Detail special measures proposed to protect items to remain.
- B. Schedule of Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity and in each area.
  - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
  - 3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.
- C. Demolition Plans: Drawings indicating the following:
  - 1. Locations of temporary protection and means of egress for adjacent occupied areas.
- D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces of roof and site that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Division 1 Section 01 32 20 Photographic Documentation. Submit before the Work begins.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
  - 5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
  - 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent items.
  - 7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Areas immediately adjacent to demolition work areas will be occupied. Conduct demolition so operations of occupied building will not be disrupted.
  - 1. Provide not less than one week notice of activities that will affect operations of occupied areas.
  - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of the building.
    - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of the building without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for building and structure to be demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that asbestos will be encountered in the Work. Contact Orange County representative if any material suspect of containing hazardous materials is discovered during demolition.
- D. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with adjacent occupied areas of the building.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Review Project Conditions.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation."

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving each area to be demolished.

1. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied areas, then provide temporary utilities that bypass the items to be demolished and maintain continuity of service to other areas of the building.
- B. Existing Utilities: Refer to Division 26 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.
- C. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
  1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area provided by the Owner.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from the existing buildings.
- B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
  1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Provide at least one week notice to occupants of affected area if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
  1. Protect adjacent areas from damage due to demolition activities.
  2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
  3. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent areas and facilities to remain.
  4. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent areas.
  5. Protect, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
  6. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

### 3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated portions of existing buildings completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 1 hour after flame cutting operations.
  - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

### 3.5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Salvage: Items to be salvaged are indicated on Drawings.
- C. Below-Grade Construction: Abandon foundation walls and other below-grade construction. Cut below-grade construction flush with grade.
- D. Existing Utilities: Abandon existing utilities and below-grade utility structures. Cut utilities flush with grade.
  - 1. Piping: Disconnect piping at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings.
  - 2. Wiring Ducts: Disassemble into unit lengths and remove plug-in and disconnecting devices.
- E. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
  - 1. Piping: Disconnect piping at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings.
  - 2. Wiring Ducts: Disassemble into unit lengths and remove plug-in and disconnecting devices.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 16

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for items to be furnished.
- C. Wood treatment data, including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:
- D. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with requirements indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for approval, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
  - 1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Wood-Preservative-Treated Materials:
    - a. Chemical Specialties, Inc.
    - b. Hickson Corp.
    - c. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
  - 2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Interior Type A:
    - a. Chemical Specialties, Inc.
    - b. Hickson Corp.
    - c. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWWA C2 (lumber) and AWWA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft.. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
  - 4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.



- C. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: All wood shall be fire-retardant-treated wood, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL; U.S. Testing; Timber Products Inspection, Inc.; or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide fire-retardant-treated wood acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which a current model code research or evaluation report exists that evidences compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood for application indicated.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations as indicated or as required, (telephone back boards, etc.), use chemical formulation that produces treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after installation:
  - 1. Bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities are not reduced below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions when tested by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 2. No form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to treatment.
  - 3. Contact with treated wood does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
- C. Exterior Type: Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

### 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of the inspection agency indicated.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Provide framing of the following grade and species:
  - 1. Grade: Construction, Stud, or No. 3.
  - 2. Species: Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWPA; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWPA of any species.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A ; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## 2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide galvanized steel framing anchors of structural capacity, type, and size indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide products for which model code research or evaluation reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with building code in effect for Project.

2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 coating designation; structural, commercial, or lock-forming quality, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Apply field treatment complying with AWWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with "Table 1705.1--Fastening Schedule," of the Standard Building Code.
- F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.
- G. Use hot-dip galvanized or stainless-steel nails where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.
- H. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.

#### 3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, AND BLOCKING

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes shown and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Laminate-clad cabinets (plastic-covered casework).
  - 2. Plastic-laminate countertops when indicated on Interior Design Schedule.
  - 3. Solid surfacing material countertops when indicated on interior design drawings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for exposed framing and for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work concealed in the wall.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Sections 01 30 00, "Submittals.
- B. Product data for each type of hardware and process specified and incorporated into items of architectural casework during fabrication, finishing, and installation.
- C. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcing specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
  - 4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and an identification number indicated for each leaf. Identification number shall indicate the flitch and the sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- D. Samples for initial selection of the following in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

1. Shop-applied opaque finishes.
2. Plastic laminates.
3. Solid surfacing materials.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Fabrication and Installation: Engage a qualified cabinet manufacturing firm to assume undivided responsibility for fabricating, finishing, and installing casework specified in this Section.
- B. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:
  1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
    - a. Provide AWI Certification Labels or Certificates of Compliance indicating that casework meets requirements of the specifications.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect casework during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver casework until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Obtain and comply with casework fabricator's and Installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for woodwork during its storage and installation. Do not install casework until these conditions have been attained and stabilized so that casework will be within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication.. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support casework by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on shop drawings.
2. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating casework without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CASEWORK FABRICATOR

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide architectural casework by an AWI certified millwork manufacturer:

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard.
    1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
    2. Softwood Plywood: PS 1.
    3. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.
  - B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 made with phenol-formaldehyde resins.
  - C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
    1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following in finish as indicated on the Finish Schedule:
      - a. Formica Corporation, base of design.
      - b. Wilsonart.
      - c. Nevamar Corp.
- A. Adhesive
    1. For Bonding Plastic Laminate to cabinet shell: Low or no Urea formaldehyde.
    2. For Bonding Plastic Laminate for counter tops: Low or no Urea-formaldehyde.

3. For Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
  2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

### 2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- B. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (Lumber) members and rails: 1/16 inch.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- E. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- F. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- G. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
- I. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.



- J. Solid Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with the material and performance requirements of ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Corian; DuPont Polymers, base of design
    - b. Formica Corp Signatures.
    - c. Wilsonart Earthstone.
  
- K. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
  - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
  - 4. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
  - 5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1 Medium Density Overlay.

### 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Cabinet Hardware Schedule: Refer to schedule at end of this Section for cabinet hardware required for architectural cabinets.
  
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard.
  
- C. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA code number indicated.
  - 1. Satin Stainless Steel, Stainless-Steel Base: BHMA 630.
  
- D. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of BHMA A156.9.

### 2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.
  
- B. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.
  
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.5 LAMINATE-CLAD CABINETS (PLASTIC-COVERED CASEWORK)

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate-clad cabinets.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other than Tops: GP-50, 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
  - 2. Vertical Surfaces: GP-50, 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Edges: GP-50, 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
- D. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
  - 1. Surfaces Other than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade GP-28.
  - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay.
  - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay.
- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As approved by Architect of colors and finishes indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- F. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers except where located directly under tops.

2.6 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for countertops.
  - 1. WIC Section 16, "Laminated Plastic Countertops, Splashes and Wall Paneling."
  - 2. Grade: Premium.
- B. Type of Top: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following:
  - 1. Grade: GP-50, 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
  - 2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces as indicated in the Finish Schedule
  - 3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
  - 4. Core Material: Exterior-grade plywood.

2.7 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied backsplashes and edges, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.
  - 2. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in the shop.
- B. Solid Surfacing Material Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid surface material as indicated in the Interior Finish Schedule.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install casework to comply with AWI
- B. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- C. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with specified sealant.
  - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96- sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c.

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective casework where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace casework. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean casework on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that casework is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
1. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
    - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
    - f. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
    - g. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    - b. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 8, Section, "Steel Doors and Frames" for sealing frames in openings.
  2. Division 9, Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing concealed perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions for fire ratings and to reduce sound transmission.
  3. Division 9, Section "Tile" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
- D. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- C. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealant based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
  - 1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated. For the selections to be made by the Architect.

### 2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
  - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet.

### 2.3 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with ASTM C 1085 and formulated with minimum of 75 percent solids to be nonstaining, paintable, and have a tack-free time of 24 hours or less.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Butyl Sealant:
    - a. "BC-158," Pecora Corp.
    - b. "Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
    - c. "Tremco Butyl Sealant," Tremco, Inc.

## 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable latex sealant of formulation indicated that is recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations and that accommodates indicated percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation without failing either adhesively or cohesively.
- B. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Provide product complying with ASTM C 834 that accommodates joint movement of not more than 5 percent in both extension and compression for a total of 10 percent.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant:
    - a. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
    - b. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
    - c. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.

## 2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
  - 1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90.
  - 2. Product has flame spread and smoke developed ratings of less than 25 per ASTM E 84.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Acoustical Sealant:
    - a. "SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant," United States Gypsum Co.
    - b. "AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant," Pecora Corp.
  - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
    - a. "BA-98," Pecora Corp.
    - b. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant," Tremco, Inc.

## 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved



for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining

from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
    - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
    - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
    - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
  2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
- C. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling

agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide flush joint configuration, per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193, where indicated.
  - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 08 11 00 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Standard hollow-metal steel frames.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 8, "Flush Wood Doors"
  - 2. Division 8, "Door Hardware" for hardware for standard door/frame assemblies.
  - 3. Division 9, "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for frames installed in drywall partitions.
  - 4. Division 9, "Painting" for field painting standard steel doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance and temperature-rise ratings, and finishes for each type of steel door and frame specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with Section 01 30 00, "Submittals" for requirements which will include the providing of a schedule of standard steel doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles.
  - 4. Details and locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, accessories, joints, and connections.
  - 7. Details of glazing frames and stops showing glazing.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Drawings of each opening, including door and frame, drawn to scale and coordinating door hardware. Show elevations of each door design type, showing dimensions, and locations of door hardware.

- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive fire tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of standard steel door and frame.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store doors and frames under cover at Project site. Place units in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber.
  - 1. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating standard steel frames without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for standard steel frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Anweld Building Products, LLC.
  2. Ceco Door Products; A United Dominion Company.
  3. Republic Builders Products Company.
  4. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- D. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), Class B coating; mill phosphatized.
- E. Supports and Anchors: After fabricating, galvanize units to be built into exterior walls according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide items to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching standard steel door frames of type indicated.
- H. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of 4 inches for standard steel door frames built into concrete or masonry, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50 respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

## 2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
  - B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior frame requirements.
    - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners.
    - 2. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 16 gauge cold rolled steel sheet.
    - 3. Frames for Wood Doors 16 gauge cold rolled steel sheet.
  - C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as frames to comply with the following minimum sizes:
    - 1. Hinges: Minimum 0.1793 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
    - 2. Lock Face, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
    - 3. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
  - D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.
  - E. Jamb Anchors:
    - 1. Masonry Type: T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long.
    - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
    - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
  - F. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
    - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
    - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.
  - G. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
  - H. Plaster Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016-inch thick.
- ## 2.4 STOPS AND MOLDINGS
- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 18 gauge, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.



- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with standard steel frames, minimum 5/8 inch high, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 18 gauge, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate standard steel doors and frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Standard Steel Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Plaster Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames installed in concrete or masonry.
  - 4. Where installed in masonry, leave vertical mullions in frames open at top for grouting.
  - 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  - 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches in height.
      - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof more than 120 inches in height.
    - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches in height.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof more than 96 inches in height.
      - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

- c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
  - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
- 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Provide plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
  - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare standard steel doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Section 08710 "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
- D. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of door or frame.
  - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  - 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of doors and frames.
  - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

## 2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - 1. Finish standard steel door and frames after assembly.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
  - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale

and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of standard steel doors and frames.
1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of standard steel frame connections before frame installation.
  2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory, after frames have been installed.
- B. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install standard steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Standard Steel Frames: Install standard steel frames for doors, sidelights, transoms, borrowed lights and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI 105.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    - g. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with mortar, grout, and plaster containing antifreezing agents.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
  - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar as specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."
  - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Install grout in lifts and take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
  - 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches  
Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including standard steel doors or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off standard steel doors and frames immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- D. Galvannealed Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 00



SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
  - 2. Factory finishing of flush wood doors.
  - 3. Factory fitting machining for hardware.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 8, “Steel Door and Frames” for door frames for wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings and louvers, and factory-finishing specifications.
- C. Shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for veneer matching and factory finishing and other pertinent data.
  - 1. For factory-machined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light and louver openings.
- E. Samples for verification in the form and size indicated below:
  - 1. Corner sections of doors approximately 12 inches square with door faces and edgings representing the typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:

1. NWWDA Quality Standard: I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors," of the National Wood Window and Door Association.
  2. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.
  3. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 or M-2, except for density.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain doors from one source and by a single manufacturer.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers as designated on shop drawings, using temporary, removable, or concealed markings.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  1. AWI quality standard Section 100-S-11 "Relative Humidity and Moisture Content."

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.
  1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors where defect was not apparent prior to hanging.
  2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide doors by one of the following:
1. Solid Core Doors:
    - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    - b. Eggers Industries, Architectural Door Division.
    - c. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.

### 2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. Solid Core Doors for Stained Finish: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Faces: Select Birch, plain sliced.
  2. Grade: Premium.
  3. Construction: 5 plies.
  4. Core: Glued-block core.
  5. Bonding: Stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
  6. Finish: Manufactures standard finish.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors to comply with following requirements:
- a. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-resistance-rated doors.
  2. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
    - a. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory machining.
    - b. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.

## 2.4 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Transparent Finish: Shop-seal faces and edges of doors for transparent finish with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish.
  - 1. Manufactures standard finish coats as required to match approved samples.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation see Section 08 70 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and referenced quality standard and as indicated.
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to requirements of NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.
  - 1. Fitting Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, 1/16 inch per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors, and 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4-inch clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
  - 2. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
  - 3. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
  - 4. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 08 14 16  
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16



SECTION 08 70 10 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Standard Builders Hardware
2. Thresholds and Weatherstripping
3. Templates
4. Hardware Schedule
5. Keying System

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 11 00 “Steel Doors and Frames”

1.3 REFERENCES:

- A. Reference and Standards: Where cited and except as modified by Project Specifications, applicable standards of the following Organizations apply:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
2. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
3. Door Hardware Institute (DHI)
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
5. Steel Door Institute (SDI)
6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
7. ICC/ANSI Accessibility Standard A117.1-2003
7. Florida Building Code 2007 edition

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Performance Requirements:

1. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA 80, latest edition.
2. Provide hardware tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved testing agency.
3. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings conforming to UL10C positive

pressure fire testing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Catalog Cuts: Submit two sets of each type of hardware item used.
- B. Contract Close-Out Submittal:
  - 1. Provide the following material in a 3-ring binder clearly tabbed and organized:
    - a. Final hardware schedule
    - b. Final key schedule
    - c. Catalog Cuts
    - d. Installation Instructions
    - e. Operating and adjustment instructions
    - f. Illustrated parts list for locks, exit devices, closers and auto operators
    - g. Warrantees

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Contractor is responsible for:
    - a. Proper application and fit of door and specialty hardware in locations as indicated on drawings or as specified.
    - b. Items not specifically mentioned, but necessary to complete work are to be furnished matching in quality and finish of specified items in similar locations.
    - c. Coordinate dimensions between hardware items.
    - d. Furnish and install only hardware items listed on approved door hardware submittal.
  - 2. Contractor's selection of hardware supplier:
    - a. Select recognized builders hardware supplier who has been furnishing hardware in area of project for a period not less than five years.
    - b. Recognized supplier to have on staff an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) certified by the Door and Hardware Institute. Provide a copy of the AHC certification with submittals.
    - c. Hardware supplier's AHC to be available at all reasonable times during course of work to meet personally with Owner, Architect or Contractor for hardware consultation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Exterior door hardware to meet the requirements of Florida Product Approval Rule 9B-72.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Deliver items in manufacturer's original package. Each item individually packaged and carefully marked for intended opening and use. Each item complete with necessary screws, bolts, keys, instructions, and where necessary, installation templates.
- B. Storage: Protect materials on the job and during installation. Provide a secure, locked, dry storage area or room in the building. Store off the floor on temporary shelving.
- C. Handling: Handle items in a manner to prevent damage. Marred, defaced, damaged, and defective items will be rejected.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
    - a. Hinges – Life of building.
    - b. Exit Devices: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Catalog numbers of Manufacturers listed in Column 1 have been used to establish quality required. Manufacturers listed in Columns 2 & 3 are approved substitutes.
- B. It is the intent that approved door hardware be provided for every door on the project. Doors inadvertently omitted from the schedule shall be provided with hardware equal to doors of similar function.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>
Hinges	Hager	Ives	McKinney
Continuous Hinges	Hager	Markar	
Locks and Cylinders	Corbin/Russwin	No Substitute	User standard
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	No Substitute	User standard
Closers	LCN	No Substitute	User standard
Automatic Operators	LCN	No Substitute	User standard
Kickplates	Hager	Hiawatha	Rockwood
Overhead Stops	GJ	Rixson	ABH
Stops, Flush Bolts	Ives	Hager	Rockwood
Weatherstrip, Thresholds	Pemko	Hager	National

- C. Designations: Following abbreviations to identify list manufacturers.

ABH	Architectural Builders Hdwe., Elk Grove Village, IL
Corbin Russwin	Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware, Berlin, CT.
GJ	Glynn-Johnson Corp., Indianapolis, IN
Hager	C. Hager & Sons, St. Louis, MO
Hiawatha	Hiawatha Metalcraft, Bloomington, MN
Ives	Ives, Indianapolis, IN
LCN	LCN Closers, Princeton, IL
McKinney	McKinney, Scranton, PA
National	National Guard, Memphis, TN
Pemko	Pemko Mfg., Memphis, TN
Rixson	Rixson Corp., Charlotte, NC
Rockwood	Rockwood Mfg., Rockwood, PA
Von Duprin	Von Duprin, Indianapolis, IN

## 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. SCREWS & FASTENERS:

Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do



not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
  - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
  - b. Strike plates to frames.
  - c. Closers to doors and frames.
3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
  - a. Surface hinges to doors.
  - b. Closers to doors and frames.
  - c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, “Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors.”

B. Hinges:

1. Interior door hinges: steel, plated .134 minimum thickness except as noted. Provide heavy weight .180 minimum thickness on doors wider than 3’0. Exterior door hinges: heavy weight .180 minimum thickness. Hinge size 4-1/2 x 4-1/2 unless otherwise noted in this schedule.
2. Provide quantities as follows unless otherwise noted in the schedule:
  - a. For doors up to 60 inches in height, provide 1 pair of hinges; for doors 60 inches to 90 inches in height, provide 1-1/2 pairs of hinges; for doors over 90 inches and up to 120 inches in height, provide 1 additional hinge for each 30 inches of height.
3. Manufacturers / Series:

<u>Hager</u>	<u>Ives</u>	<u>McKinney</u>
700	3PB1	T714
800	3PB1	T2314
AB850	3CB1HW	TA386
AB750	3CB1HW	TA786
AB700	3CB1	TA714

C. Continuous Hinges:

1. 14 gauge, type 304 stainless steel.

2. .25 diameter type 304 stainless steel pin. Exterior barrel diameter .438.
3. 2 inch knuckles with split nylon bearings at each separation.
4. Provide UL listed at fire labeled openings.
5. Manufacturer / Series:  

<u>Markar</u>	<u>Hager</u>
FM300	790-900

D. Pivots:

1. ¾ inch offset pivots top & bottom
2. Maximum weight capacity 600 lbs.
3. Provide 1 intermediate pivot for every additional 30 inches in height for doors over 60 inches.
4. Manufacturer / Series:  

<u>Rixson</u>	<u>Ives</u>
147	7226
ML19	7226F Int.

E. Locks and Latches:

1. Locks and latches: Heavy duty mortise type, in accord with ANSI / BHMA standard A-156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1.
2. Manufacturers / Series: Match Existing
3. Provide knurled levers on doors leading to hazardous areas.

F. Exit Devices:

1. Provide Von Duprin or approved equal exit devices with features, functions and options as shown in the hardware sets.
2. Exit Devices: Of the push pad design with smooth interior mechanism case. Device shall incorporate a fluid dampener which decelerates the push pad on its return stroke eliminating most noise associated with the device operation. Provide glass bead kits to provide clearance for raised glass trim.
3. Lever trim shall incorporate a break away feature. When locked the rigid lever will break away when more than 35 pounds of torque is applied.

G. Key Switches:

1. Heavy duty key switch mounted on stainless steel face plate.
2. SPDT maintained single direction.
3. Dual indicating LED'S.
4. Manufacturer / Series: Match existing keying system

H. Closers:

1. Provide LCN or approved equal door closers with features, functions and options shown in the hardware sets.
2. Materials and construction: High strength cast iron cylinder with full rack and pinion action. Spring power adjustable to 50%. Provide separate non-critical screw valves for regulation of latch speed, sweep speed, and back check. Hydraulic fluid type requiring no seasonal adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
3. Provide brackets, drop plates, spacer blocks, and accessories required to insure proper installation.
4. Parallel arms: Extra duty forged steel main arm, forearm and shoe.
5. Provide door closers on fire labeled openings.

J. Overhead Stops / Holders:

1. Satin stainless steel, ANSI / BHMA Grade 1.
2. Manufacturer / Series:

	<u>GJ</u>	<u>Rixson</u>	<u>ABH</u>
Heavy Duty, Concealed	100	1	1000
Heavy Duty Surface	90	9	9000
Medium Duty, Concealed	410	2	4000
Medium Duty, Surface	450	10	4000

K. Pulls: 1 inch diameter bar stock. 12 inch center to center.  
Fasteners: Thru bolts/finish washers

1. Manufacturer / Series:

<u>Hager</u>	<u>Hiawatha</u>	<u>Rockwood</u>
12L	658B	BF158

L. Kick Plates & Armor Plates:

1. 0.050 stainless steel 10 inches high (Armor plates 36 inches high) x 2 inches less than door width on singles and 1 inch less on pairs. Fasteners full threaded, countersunk, undercut, stainless steel, sheet metal screws.
2. Provide optional UL die stamped marking on fire rated doors.

M. Stops, Flush Bolts, Dust Proof Strikes:

1. Manufacturers / Series:

<u>Ives</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>Rockwood</u>
WS402CVX	234W	400
WS402CCV	230W	403
358	283D	557
438	243F	442
458	282D	555
DP2	280X	570
FB31P	292D	1842
FB41P	294D	1942

N. Thresholds:

1. Heavy extruded aluminum, 1/4 x 5 inches.
2. Provide with skid resistant abrasive nickel-aluminum composite finish.
3. Provide with stainless steel machine screws and machine screw lead anchors.
4. Manufacturer / Series:

<u>Pemko</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>National</u>
2005AT x AK	520S Sure Step	896 SIA

O. Door Bottoms and Weatherstripping:

1. Manufacturers / Series:

<u>Pemko</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>National</u>
315CN	750S	200NA
S88D	726S	5050
29324CP		672

P. Smoke Seal:

1. Manufacturer/Series

	<u>Pemko</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>National</u>
Perimeter	S88D	726S	5050

Meeting Stile (2) 29324CP 672

2.3 FINISHES:

	<u>US SYMBOL</u>	<u>ANSI SYMBOL</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
Continuous Hinges	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel
Hinges, Exterior	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel
Hinges, Interior	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Exit Devices	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Locks	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Closers	AL	689	Alum. Powder Coat
O.H. Holders	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel
Stops, Flush Bolts	US26D	626	Satin Chrome
Kick & Armor	US32D	630	Satin Stainless Steel

2.4 KEYS AND KEYING:

1. Locksets to be match existing keying. Coordinate all keys and keying with building owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify doors and frames are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by manufacturers.
- B. Verify power supply is available to electrically operated devices.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
  1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
  1. Install each hardware item in accordance with each manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
  2. Install no hardware until substrate finishes are complete.
  3. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces, which are later to be painted or otherwise finished, install each item completely then remove and stored during application of finishes;

Reinstall upon completion of finishing operations.

4. Set items level, plumb and true to line and location.
5. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for a secure installation.
6. Drill and countersink items not factory prepared for fasteners.
7. Space fasteners and anchors per manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with industry standards.
8. Do not install hardware on doors, which have been improperly prepared.
9. Attach wall mounted hardware to concealed wall blocking. Do not install wall mounted hardware where wall blocking has not been installed and arrange for blocking to be installed before proceeding.

B. Fire-Rated Openings:

1. In addition to previous requirements, conform to NFPA 80 covering installations of fire door assemblies.
2. Refer to instructions from door and frame manufacturer's regarding special hardware installation requirements, including function holes, undercutting and minimum clearances between hardware cutouts.

C. Installation Templates, Instruction Sheets and Schedules: Retain copies of templates, instruction sheets, schedules, installation details and similar data regarding hardware, maintenance and servicing. See Part 1 under Contract Closeout Submittals for assembly and distribution of data.

D. Mounting Heights: Heights given are centerline heights up from finish floor unless stated otherwise: Heights given "Number to Number" indicate one height within limits given. Where heights of items are not listed, install in accordance with recommendations of DHI.

- |    |                    |                                  |
|----|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. | Bottom Hinge       | 10 to 13 inches from floor       |
| 2. | Top Hinge          | 7-1/2 to 11-3/4 inches from head |
| 3. | Intermediate Hinge | Equally spaced                   |
| 4. | Lock Lever         | 38 to 40-5/16 inches             |
| 5. | Deadlocks          | 46 to 48 inches                  |
| 6. | Push Bar           | 46 to 48 inches                  |
| 7. | Push Plate         | 45 inches                        |
| 8. | Pull               | 42 inches                        |

E. Installation Requirements: In addition to mounting heights specified above, install hardware as follows:

1. Hinges:
  - a. Hang doors within following tolerances: 1/8" maximum between door and frame, and 1/8" maximum between meeting edges of pairs of doors.
  - b. Provide under door clearance at fire assemblies per NFPA 80.
  - c. Where shimming is necessary for proper door / frame

- installation, use only metal shims.
  - d. Install electric hinges or pivots as center hinge or second hinge from bottom where doors have 2 pairs of hinges.
2. Locks: Install only curved lip strikes and dust box behind each strike.
3. Exit Devices:
- a. Center exit device cases on door stiles, and equally spaced from each door edge, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's templates or instructions.
  - b. Locate power transfers in door and frame centered on exit devices.
4. Closers:
- a. Install closers to permit maximum degree of door swing allowed by job conditions. Follow manufacturer's instructions.
5. Door Stops:
- a. Install stops to permit maximum degree of door swing allowed by job conditions.
  - b. Locate floor stops so as not to create a tripping hazard, and to catch door at a point 6 inches in from latch edge, but in no case further than 1/3 door width measured from latch edge.
  - c. Wall stops intended for knobs and levers are to be located centered on spindle.
6. Doorplates: (Armor and Kick Plates)
- a. Armor and kick plates: Install on push side of single acting doors.
  - b. Unless otherwise indicated install 1/4 inch up from door bottom.
7. Threshold:
- a. Scribe and cut to fit profiles of door jambs with mitered corners and precision made joints.
  - b. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical devices.
  - c. Cut smooth openings for mullions, bolts and similar items.
  - d. At exterior doors and elsewhere as indicated, set thresholds in bed of butyl rubber sealant, completely fill voids to exclude moisture.
  - e. At exterior doors, install bevel of threshold aligned with exterior face of door, unless indicated otherwise by detail or threshold manufacturer's instructions.
  - f. Install thresholds level.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Manufacturer's Field Service:

1. Closer: After air handling system has been balanced arrange for closer to be finally adjusted by person trained by closer manufacturer or closer manufacturer's representative.
  - a. Adjust closer to take 3 seconds minimum for door to swing from a 70 degree position to 3" from latching position.
  - b. Adjust closer not to exceed 5 lbs. opening force.  
Exception: Fire doors as required to close & latch.

3.4 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjusting & Cleaning:

1. Adjust and check each item of hardware and each door to insure proper operation and function of each unit.
2. Lubricate moving parts with graphite-type lubricant unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
3. Replace hardware, which cannot be lubricated and adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
4. Final Adjustment:
  - a. Whenever hardware installation is made more than 1 month prior to acceptance of work, make final adjustment and check of hardware during week immediately prior to acceptance, unless otherwise directed by Architect.
  - b. Clean and re-lubricate operation items as necessary to restore proper functioning and finish of hardware and doors.
  - c. Make final adjustment of locksets and closers to compensate for operation of heating and ventilating systems under supervision of manufacturer's representative.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Installed Hardware: Protect door hardware against damage.

B. Installed Doors:

1. Do not prop doors open using any item wedged between hinge jamb and door.
2. Use only rubber stops, cardboard or rope.
3. Do not use unprotected wood wedges under wood doors.
4. Do not use bare wire or other unprotected means of securing doors in open position, which may mar door or hardware.

3.7 HARDWARE SCHEDULE:



- A. Hardware set numbers have prefixes to identify the general function of the hardware.  
Prefix definitions:
1. E: Electrified Hardware
  2. H: Mechanical Hardware
- B. Abbreviations used in the Hardware Sets:
- |       |                          |
|-------|--------------------------|
| Auto: | Automatic                |
| CD:   | Cylinder Dogging         |
| CUSH: | Positive Stop Closer Arm |
| EO:   | Exit Only                |
| F:    | Fire Labeled             |
| H:    | Hold-Open                |
| L:    | Lever Trim               |
| NRP:  | Non Removable Pin        |
| O.H.: | Overhead Holder          |
- C. Provide and install hardware conforming to project specification in sets according to the following schedule:

**Hardware Sets:**

See door schedule. Locksets to be match existing keying. Coordinate all security requirements, keys and keying with building owner.

END SECTION 08 70 10



SECTION 09 26 00 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
  - 2. Glass Mat water resistant backer board as substrates for ceramic tile installation.
  - 3. Gypsum board panels for assemblies.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 9, Section "Tile" for instruction on glass mat backer board.
  - 2. Division 23 Electrical for recessed lighting fixtures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings when indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: For attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
    - a. Dale Industries, Inc.
    - b. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
    - c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
  - 2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.

- b. Domtar Gypsum.
- c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
- d. United States Gypsum Co.

## 2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 hot-dip galvanized coating for framing members attached to and within 10 feet of exterior walls.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
  - 1. Thickness: 20 gage unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. For head runner and sill runner.
    - b. In locations to receive tile backer units.
  - 2. Thickness: 18 gage at cripple studs at door and other openings unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Depth: 3-5/8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing complying with ASTM A 653 or ASTM A 568, 8" wide X 48" long (minimum), and with a minimum base metal (uncoated) 18 gage thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

## 2.3 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.
- B. Provide gypsum board in 48 inches widths.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:
  - 1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type: Fire resistant type where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
  - 3. Edges: Tapered
  - 4. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Gypsum Board Base Layer(s) for Multi-layer Applications: Gypsum wallboard, ASTM C 36, and as follows:

1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Fire resistant type where indicated or required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
3. Edges: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.4 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTTANT BACKER BOARD:

##### A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Shield Tile Backer" manufactured by G-P Gypsum Corp.
2. Thickness:, 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.
3. Width: 48 inches.

#### 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

##### A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:
  - a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip or electrolytic process, or steel sheet coated with aluminum or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:
  - a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
  - c. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where indicated.
  - d. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
  - e. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

##### B. Accessory for Curved Edges: Cornerbead formed of metal, plastic, or metal combined with plastic, with either notched or flexible flanges that are bendable to curvature radius.

#### 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

##### A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

##### B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Joint Tape for Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.
- D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.
  - 1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.
    - a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
    - b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
    - c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.
- E. Joint Compound for Cementitious Backer Units: Material recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- B. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:
  - 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch thick.
  - 2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
  - 3. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.
- C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- D. Steel drill screws of size and type recommended by unit manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.
- E. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
- F. Laminating to Substrate, (ICF): Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of

assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.
- B. If sprayed-on fireproofing is used, remove only as much fireproofing as needed to complete installation of gypsum board assemblies without reducing thickness of fireproofing below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fireproofing from damage.

### 3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook".
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
  - 1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
  - 2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.
    - a. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
    - b. Install deflection and firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies where indicated.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

### 3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.



2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
  3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  4. Secure flat, angle, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
- B. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
- C. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
1. Wire Hangers: 48 inches o.c. maximum spacing.
  2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
  3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 24 inches o.c.
- D. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- E. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.

### 3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
  2. For fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
- E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.
1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Multi-layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Tile Backer Board Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. For curved partitions, install steel framing as follows:
1. Cut top and bottom runners through leg and web at 2 inch intervals for arc length. In cutting lengths of runners, allow for uncut straight lengths of not less than 12 inches at ends of arcs.
  2. Bend runners to uniform curve of radius indicated and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
  3. Support outside (cut) leg of runners by clinching a 1-inch- high-by-0.0209-inch-thick steel sheet strip to inside of cut legs using metal lock fasteners.
  4. Attach runners to structural elements at floor and ceiling with fasteners located 2 inches from ends and spaced 24 inches o.c.
  5. Attach runners to suspended ceilings with toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors located 2 inches from ends and spaced 16 inches o.c. in between where attached to suspended ceilings.
    - a. Screw runners directly to suspension grid of suspended acoustical tile ceilings where runners intersect grid.
  6. Position studs vertically with open sides facing in same direction and engaging floor and ceiling runners. Begin and end each arc with a stud and space intermediate studs equally along arcs at stud spacing recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for radii indicated. Attach studs to runners with 3/8-inch-long pan head framing screws. On straight lengths at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c. with last stud left free standing.
- H. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
  3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- I. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

### 3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.
- J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- K. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.
- L. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.

### 3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
    - b. When wallboard abuts concrete floors, cut board to allow for 1/8" to 1/4" clearance between board and floor to prevent potential wicking.
- B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:
1. Install glass mat backer board to comply with ANSI A108.11 at locations indicated to receive wall tile.
- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:
1. Fasten with screws.
- D. For curved partitions, install gypsum panels as follows:
1. Select gypsum panel lengths and cut them as required to produce one unbroken panel covering each curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
  2. Wet gypsum panels on surfaces that will become compressed when panels are installed over a curve and where curve radius prevents using dry panels. Comply with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations relative to curve radii, wetting

methods, stacking panels after wetting, and other preparations that precede installing wetted gypsum panels.

3. Apply gypsum panels horizontally with wrapped edges perpendicular to studs. On convex sides of partitions, begin installation at one end of curved surface and fasten gypsum panels to studs as they are wrapped around the curve. On concave side, start fastening panels to stud at center of curve and work outward to panel ends. Fasten panels to framing with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.
4. For double-layer construction, apply gypsum board base layer horizontally and fasten to studs with screws spaced 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layers over joints in base layer and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.
5. Allow wetted gypsum panels to dry before applying joint treatment.

### 3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install cornerbead at external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.
  1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
  2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
- D. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations indicated and as approved by Architect for visual effect.

### 3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer.
- D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
  2. Level 2 where panels form substrates for tile and where indicated.
  3. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use the following joint compound combination as applicable to the finish levels specified:
1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.
- F. Where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories; and apply a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. For skim coat, use joint compound specified for third coat, or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects, tool marks, and ridges and ready for decoration.
- G. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
- H. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first coat of joint compound.
- I. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound.
- J. Base for Acoustical Tile: Where gypsum board is indicated as a base for adhesively applied acoustical tile, install joint tape and a 2-coat compound treatment, without sanding.
- K. Finish cementitious backer units to comply with unit manufacturer's directions.

### 3.10 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes according to texture finish manufacturer's instructions. Apply primer only to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish to gypsum panels and other surfaces indicated to receive texture finish according to texture finish manufacturer's directions. Using powered spray equipment, produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove

droppings and overspray as recommended by texture finish manufacturer to prevent damage.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation prior to installation of gypsum board ceilings and report any deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
  - 1. Notify Architect one week in advance of the date and the time when the Project, or part of the Project, will be ready for an above-ceiling observation.
  - 2. Prior to notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
    - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
    - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
    - c. Installation of air duct systems.
    - d. Installation of mechanical system control air tubing.
    - e. Installation of ceiling support framing.

### 3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION





SECTION 09 30 00 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Glazed Porcelain tile

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tile showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories involving color selection.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer, type and sizes: As indicated on the Finish Schedule. Assume three custom colors for each toilet room, size as indicated on drawings.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated. Provide commercial grade materials at all public spaces.

1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
  1. Provide one color for each toilet room wall, full height.
  2. Provide tile in sizes indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

### 2.3 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT BACKER BOARD

- A. Provided for all tiled walls as shown on drawings.

### 2.5 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that comply with requirements of Section 07901, "Joint Sealers," including ASTM C 920 as referenced by Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant:
    - a. "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
    - b. "SCS 1702"; General Electric Co.
    - c. "Proglaze White"; Tremco Corp.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
  - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments. Extend tile 4 inches above the ceiling in toilet rooms.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.
- E. Lay out tile to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- F. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following installation standards:
  - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

- G. Provide and install glass matt backer board behind all wall. Refer to Section “Gypsum Wall Board” for materials and installation.

3.4 WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Install types of tile designated for floor and wall application to comply TCA installation methods related to subsurface floor and wall conditions.

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Walls over Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backer Board and existing CMU walls
  - 1. Tile Type: Glazed Porcelain tile.
  - 2. Mortar: Latex- Portland cement mortar ANSI A118.4.
  - 3. TCA Installation: W245-09.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes one resinous flooring system, one with epoxy body.
  - 1. Application Method: Troweled in place resinous (urethane) mortar with decorative broadcast flakes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (150 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.
- C. Product Schedule: Use resinous flooring designations indicated in Part 2 and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. No request for substitution shall be considered that would change the generic type of floor system specified (i.e. epoxy based flake broadcast with urethane mortar base). Equivalent materials of other manufactures may be substituted only on approval of Architect or Engineer. Request for substitution will only be considered only if submitted 10 days prior to bid date. Request will be subject to specification requirements described in this section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

2. Contractor shall have completed at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, through one source from a single manufacturer, with not less than ten years of successful experience in manufacturing and installing principal materials described in this section. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Manufacturer Field Technical Service Representatives: Resinous flooring manufacture shall retain the services of Field Technical Service Representatives who are trained specifically on installing the system to be used on the project.
  1. Field Technical Services Representatives shall be employed by the system manufacture to assist in the quality assurance and quality control process of the installation and shall be available to perform field problem solving issues with the installer.
- E. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48-inch-square floor area selected by Architect.
    - a. Include 48-inch length of integral cove base.
  2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Pre-installation Conference:
  1. General contractor shall arrange a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
  2. Attendance:
    - a. General Contractor
    - b. Architect/Owner's Representative.
    - c. Manufacturer/Installer's Representative.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.
- C. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
  - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 deg F (18 and 30 deg C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade. Otherwise, an osmotic pressure resistant grout must be installed prior to the resinous flooring

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall furnish a single, written warranty covering both material and workmanship for a period of (1) one full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by material manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (1) one full year from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include,
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Stonhard, Inc.; Stontec TRF®. Bases of Design.
  - 2. Approved equal.
- C. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Color and Pattern: See Interior Finish Schedule on drawings
  - 2. Wearing Surface: Standard
  - 3. Integral Cove Base: 6" base with cove strip
  - 4. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 3/16", 5mm.
- D. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:
  - a. Material Basis: Stonhard Urethane Primer.
  - b. Resin: Urethane.
  - c. Formulation Description: (2) two component, low viscosity, urethane.
  - d. Application Method: Squeegee and nap roller.
  - e. Number of Coats: (1) one.
  
2. Body Coat(s):
  - a. Material Basis: Stonclad UR
  - b. Resin: Urethane 100% solids.
  - c. Formulation Description: 4 components.
  - d. Application Method: Screed and Metal trowel.
    - 1) Thickness of Coats: 1/8" / 3mm, with primer coat
    - 2) Number of Coats: One.
  
3. Under coat: Bonding coat for vinyl flake broadcast.
  - a. Material Basis: Stontec undercoat.
  - b. Resin: epoxy
  - c. Formulation Description: 100% solids.
  - d. Type: Pigmented.
  - e. Number of Coats: one
  
4. Broadcast: Vinyl Flake.
  - a. Material Basis: Stontec Flake
  - b. Formulation Description: Decorative flake for broadcasting.
  - c. Type: Tweed (chips to be mixed in Mfg. facility)
  - d. Finish: standard.
  - e. Number of Coats: one.
  
5. Topcoat:
  - a. Material Basis: Stontec UTF sealer.
  - b. Resin: Aliphatic polyaspartic.
  - c. Formulation Description: Two-component, UV resistant
  - d. Type: Clear.
  - e. Finish: Gloss.
  - f. Number of Coats: one or two. Dependant on finish expectation.

Note: Components listed above are the basis of design intent; all bids will be compared to this standard including resin chemistry, color, wearing surface, thickness, and installation procedures, including number of coats. Contractor shall be required to comply with all the requirements of the Specifications and all of the components required by the Specifications, whether or not such products are specifically listed above.

## 2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. No Single component or cementitious materials.



- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  - 1. Mechanically prepare substrates as follows:
    - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
  - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
    - a. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 75 percent.
    - b. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 7 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab in 24 hours.
    - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
  - 4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Resinous materials only.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply primer where required by resinous system, over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners. Refer to detail drawings.
- D. Mix and apply mortar base as indicated for flooring system and at coverage rates recommended in writing by manufacturer. Screed mortar materials, compact and smooth mortar base with steel finishing trowels.
- E. Apply undercoat bonding for broadcast flakes. squeegee in thickness indicated for flooring system. Back roll liquids with finish rollers.
- F. Broadcasts: Vinyl chip, in number of coats indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer
- G. Apply topcoat(s) in number of coats indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

### 3.3 TERMINATIONS

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the coating system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal coating onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Trenches: Continue coating system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.
- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the coating to lock in place at point of termination.

### 3.4 JOINTS AND CRACKS

- A. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection.
- B. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.

- C. Discontinue floor coating system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material Sampling: Owner may at any time and any numbers of times during resinous flooring application require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
  - 3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

### 3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND CURING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.
- B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.
- C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer

END OF SECTION 09 67 23



SECTION 09912 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
1. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
  2. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
  3. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
- B. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
1. Prefinished items may include the following factory-finished components:
    - a. Architectural woodwork and casework.
    - b. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
    - c. Light fixtures.
    - d. Distribution cabinets.
  2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in inaccessible spaces:
  3. Finished metal surfaces include anodized aluminum and stainless steel.
  4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
    - a. Valve and damper operators.
    - b. Linkages.
    - c. Sensing devices.
    - d. Motor and fan shafts.
  5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 9, Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
  - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
  - 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers when required
  - 1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
  - 3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
  - 1. Product name or title of material.

2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
  3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
  5. Thinning instructions.
  6. Application instructions.
  7. Color name and number.
  8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied in the quantities described below. Package paint materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to the Owner.
1. Quantity: Furnish the Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon, of each material and color applied.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products.
1. Sherwin Williams, basis of design.
  2. Benjamin Moore.
  3. PPG Industries, Inc.
  4. Pratt & Lambert, Inc.

#### 2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
- C. Colors: Provide color as specified on the Interior Finish Schedule.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
  - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
  - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
  - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
  - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.



1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
  2. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
  3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
  3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
  2. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convactor covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
  3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  4. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
  5. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  6. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
  7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration
1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth,

even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.

2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
  3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
  4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.
- G. Concrete Coating System for Concrete Tilt-up Panels to be applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Wallboard, Concrete, Plaster walls subject to normal exposure.
1. Eggshell Finish (10 – 20 units @ 85°):
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Primer B11W900 0 g/l VOC

- b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel B9W900 series 0 g/l VOC
  - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel B9W900 series 0 g/l VOC
  
- B. Gypsum Wallboard, ceilings and soffits subject to normal exposure.
  - 1. Flat Finish (0 - 5 units @ 85°):
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Primer B11W900\* 0 g/l VOC
    - b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Flat B5W900 series 0 g/l VOC
    - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Flat B5W900 series 0 g/l VOC
  
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Eggshell Finish (10 – 20 units @ 85°):
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W PrepRite Block Filler B25W25\* 42 g/l VOC
    - b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Eg-shel B9W900 series 0 g/l VOC
    - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Harmony Interior Latex Eg-shel B9W900 series 0 g/l VOC
  
- D. Ferrous Metal, Primed Metal, Zinc-Coated Metal, and Aluminum (light duty):
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Finish (35 – 45 units @ 60°):
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series\* 110 g/l VOC
    - b. 2<sup>nd</sup>: S-W Harmony Interior Semi-Gloss B10W900 series 0 g/l VOC
    - c. 3<sup>rd</sup>: S-W Harmony Interior Semi-Gloss B10W900 series 0 g/l VOC
  
- E. Ferrous Metal, Primed Metal, Zinc-Coated Metal, and Aluminum (heavy duty):
  - 1. Gloss Finish (≥ 70 units @ 60°):
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-310 Series\* 110 g/l VOC
    - b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Water Based Industrial Enamel Gloss B53 series 144 g/l VOC
    - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Water Based Industrial Enamel Gloss B53 series 144 g/l VOC
  
- F. Exposed Overhead Work:
  - 1. Eggshell Finish (10 – 20 units @ 85°):
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat (spot prime): S-W Pro-Cryl Metal Primer B66-310\* 110 g/l VOC
    - b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Eg-Shel Dryfall B42W2 58 g/l VOC
    - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Eg-Shel Dryfall B42W2 58 g/l VOC

END OF SECTION



SECTION 10 15 50 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-polymer units as follows:
  - 1. Toilet Enclosures: Overhead braced, Floor anchored.
  - 2. Urinal Screens: Wall hung.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 06100 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
  - 2. section 10 28 00 "Toilet Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories, if required.
  - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
- C. Samples for Verification: Of each type of color and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating toilet compartments without field measurements. Coordinate wall, floor, ceilings, and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hiny Hiders, by Scranton Products, Inc., basis of design.
  - 1. Ampco, Inc.
  - 2. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced, Floor anchored.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE panel material), not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
  - 1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
  - 2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
  - 3. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; polymer.
  - 1. Polymer Color and Pattern: As indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
  - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design polymer.
    - a. Polymer Color and Pattern: As indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- G. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; polymer.
  - 1. Color and Pattern: As indicated on the Interior Finish Schedule.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in finish to match pilaster.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match hardware, with theft-resistant-type heads.

Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, fasteners, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Make provisions for setting and securing continuous head rail at top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
  - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
  - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
  - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
  - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
  - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with not less than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops

of doors with tops of panels and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches into structural floor, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- D. Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb and to resist lateral impact.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 15 50



SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
  - 2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for installation into Gypsum Partitions.
  - 3. Section 10 15 50 "Toilet Compartments" for accessories designed for installation in Toilet Partitions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 10 28 00  
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.
- C. All toilet accessories shall comply with the Florida Building Code, Chapter 11 Accessibility Code for Building Construction (Section 11-4.30).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT AND MODEL NUMBER

- A. Basis of design manufacture and model number are indicated on the Toilet Accessories Schedule provided on the Drawings. The following manufactures are also acceptable:
  - 1. Bobrick: Basis of Design
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 10 28 00  
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER – ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 10 28 00  
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

10 43 10 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following interior signage:
  - 1. In locations as noted on the drawings.
  - 2. Signage accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, colors and finishes for each type of sign.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Interior Code Signage: Provide signage as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Toilet Room Signs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
  - a. Mohawk Inc. or approved equal

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Plastic Laminate: Provide high-pressure laminate engraving stock with face and core in finishes and color combinations as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Edge Condition: Beveled.
  2. Corner Condition Rounded to ½”radius.
- B. Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with requirements indicated in the Sign Schedule for size, style, spacing, content, mounting height and location, material, finishes, and colors of signage.
- C. Tactile and Braille Copy: Manufacturer's standard process for producing copy complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square cut edges free from burrs and cut marks.
1. Panel Material: Clear acrylic sheet with opaque color coating, subsurface applied.
  2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

### 2.3 PANEL SIGN TYPES

- A. Toilet Room Signs: One Sign required at each Toilet Room.
1. Material: Plastic laminate. Perimeter: Unframed.
  2. Copy: Surface.
  3. Character Style: Helvetica.
  4. Text: Men or Women as room requires with the ADA Symbol.
  5. Message: Fixed.
  6. Sizes: 8” x 8” minimum.
  7. Colors: Indicated on the Sign Schedule

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Methods: Use double-sided vinyl tape fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

### 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, provided under other sections of Work are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Examine supporting members to ensure that surfaces are at elevations indicated or required to comply with authorities having jurisdiction and are free from dirt and other deleterious matter.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 43 10





## SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  2. Dielectric fittings.
  3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  4. Sleeves.
  5. Escutcheons.
  6. Grout.
  7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  8. Concrete bases.
  9. Supports and anchorages.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

### 2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- Q. All plumbing equipment are subject to the requirements of specification section 01 8111 Sustainable Construction Requirements.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 3. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.7 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

## SECTION 22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Brass ball valves.
  - 2. Bronze ball valves.
  - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
  - 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1
  - 4. Press Fitting End: With connection according to CSA No. 1-02.

## 2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Hammond Valve.
    - c. Kitz Corporation.
    - d. Legend Valve.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - d. Body Design: Two piece.
    - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
    - f. Ends: Threaded.
    - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    - h. Stem: Brass.
    - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - j. Port: Full.

## 2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Legend Valve.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - d. Body Design: Two piece.
    - e. Body Material: Bronze.
    - f. Ends: Threaded, Socket Weld, Solder, Grooved, Press Fitting.
    - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE or RPTFE.
    - h. Stem: Bronze.
    - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - j. Port: Full.

## 2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.



- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
  - c. Hammond Valve.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. Nibco Inc.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded, Press Fitting or Solder.
  - f. Disc: Bronze.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. All shutoff valves installed on domestic water piping in building interiors for pipe sizes less than 3" shall be full flow ball valves for pipe. The use of gate valves is prohibited.
- C. Locate valves for reasonable access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

### 3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Full port ball valve.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or press fitting ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Grooved ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

### 3.3 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 3** and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass bronze trim.
  - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

## SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Fastener systems.
  - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. See Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
4. Grinnell Corp.
5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

### 2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Hilti, Inc.
  - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
  - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
  - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
  - c. Hilti, Inc.
  - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
  - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - f. Powers Fasteners.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

- C. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
  - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

#### 3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

C.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

D.



## SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
  - 2. Specialty valves.
  - 3. Flexible connectors.
  - 4. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
  - 5. Water meters.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
- B. Related Section:
  - 1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61.

## 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) NIBCO INC.
    - 2) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
  - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
  - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) NIBCO INC.
    - 2) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
  - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
  - c. NPS 3 and NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

## 2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Joint connections for joining domestic water pipe shall be lead free. When used, 95/5 solder and flux shall not have a lead content exceeding 0.2%. Threaded connections shall be made with non-lead bearing compounds.

## 2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.

b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Description:

a. Galvanized-steel coupling.

b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.

c. End Connections: Female threaded.

d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Description:

a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.

- b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
  - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
  - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

## 2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.
- E. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

## 2.8 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

## 2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.10 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.
- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

### 3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

### 3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2] and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 to NPS 6: Use dielectric flange kits.

### 3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
  - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
  - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
  - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.



### 3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
  - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
  - 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
  - 6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

### 3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install sleeves in slabs and exterior walls as they are built.
- E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- F. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- I. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
  - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
  - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
    - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
  - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
  - b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
  - c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

### 3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
  - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
  4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
  2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### 3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard or soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

### 3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
2. Throttling Duty: Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or full port ball valves with flanged or grooved ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

SECTION 22 1119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
  - 1. Vacuum breakers.
  - 2. Balancing valves.
  - 3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
  - 4. Hose bibbs.
  - 5. Drain valves.
  - 6. Water hammer arresters.
  - 7. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
  - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

- b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
  - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
  - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
  - 4. Body: Bronze.
  - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
  - 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - c. Legend Valve.
    - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
  - 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
  - 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  - 5. Finish: Rough bronze.

## 2.2 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - e. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
  - 4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
  - 5. Body: Copper alloy.
  - 6. Port: Standard or full port.
  - 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
  - 9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
  - 10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

## 2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

- b. Leonard Valve Company.
  - c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
  - d. Taco, Inc.
  - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
  5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
  6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
  7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
  8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110°
  9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Leonard Valve Company.
    - b. Symmons Industries, Inc.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
  5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
  6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
  7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
  8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
  10. Piping Finish: Copper.
  11. Stainless steel, for recesses mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

## 2.4 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibbs (mechanical room only):
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
  2. Body Material: Bronze.
  3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
  4. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
  5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
  8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
  9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
  10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
  11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
  12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
  13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
  14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

## 2.5 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
  1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
  2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
  3. Size: NPS 3/4.
  4. Body: Copper alloy.
  5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
  7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
  8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
  9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AMTROL, Inc.
    - b. Josam Company.
    - c. PPP Inc.
    - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
  3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
  4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## 2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
  1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Perforation Size:
    - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
    - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
  6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.
- B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:



- a. Acorn Engineering Company.
  - b. IPS Corporation.
  - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
  - d. Oatey.
  2. Mounting: Recessed.
  3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
  4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
  5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
- C. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
  6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
  7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
- D. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
  3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
  4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow prevention protected lines to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system if applicable.
  2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least

two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
  - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each solenoid valve and pump.
- F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- G. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
- J. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
  - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
  - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
  - 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
  - 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
- K. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 21 1119



SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ANACO-Husky.
    - b. Fernco Inc.
    - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
    - d. Tyler Pipe.
  - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ANACO-Husky.
    - b. Clamp-All Corp.
    - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
    - d. Tyler Pipe.
  - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

## 2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
1. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
1. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
  2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
  3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      - 2) Fernco Inc.
      - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
    - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    - d. Sleeve Materials:
      - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

- 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
- 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - 2) Dresser, Inc.
    - 3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
    - 4) JCM Industries, Inc.
    - 5) Romac Industries, Inc.
    - 6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
    - 7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
    - 8) Viking Johnson.
  - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
  - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
  - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
  - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
  - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
  1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
  2. Dielectric Unions:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      - 2) Central Plastics Company.
      - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
      - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
      - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
      - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
      - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      - 8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
    - b. Description:
      - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
      - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
  3. Dielectric Flanges:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      - 2) Central Plastics Company.
      - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
      - 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
    - b. Description:
      - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.



- 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Each horizontal sanitary and storm drainage pipe shall be provided with a clean out at the upstream end of the pipe and in changes in direction greater than 45 degrees. Offset cleanouts so that they are not located in classrooms or building entrances whenever possible.
- B. Cleanouts shall be provided at 50' intervals for horizontal sanitary drain pipes of 3" or less and 80' intervals for pipes 4" and larger in accordance with the SPC.
- C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- E. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- M. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- N. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- O. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- P. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- Q. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- R. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
  2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- S. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- T. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- U. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- Y. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- Z. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- AA. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
  2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

- a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
- b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
  - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- J. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- L. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- M. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### 3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 1316





SECTION 22 1319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
1. Cleanouts.
  2. Floor drains.
  3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
  4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- C. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CLEANOUTS

#### A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

#### B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.
3. See plumbing schedule and details for all other requirements.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
  - 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
  - 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
    - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.
- C. Air-Gap Fittings:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
  - 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
  - 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
  - 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
  - 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- D. Expansion Joints:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
  - 2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
  - 3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
  - 4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Each building drain shall be provided with a two-way grade cleanout within 6' of the junction of the building drain and building sewer immediately after exiting the building. If the two-way cleanout is installed in a grassy area, it shall be embedded in an 18"x18"x4" thick concrete pad.
- C. Each horizontal sanitary and storm drainage pipe shall be provided with a clean out at the upstream end of the pipe and in changes in direction greater than 45 degrees. Offset cleanouts so that they are not located in classrooms or building entrances whenever possible.
- D. Cleanouts shall be provided at 50' intervals for horizontal sanitary drain pipes of 3" or less and 80' intervals for pipes 4" and larger in accordance with the SPC.

- E. Cleanout plug will be encompasses in a concrete pad the measures a minimum of 18” square and 6” inches in depth.
- F. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- G. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- H. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- I. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
  3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Trap guard inserts shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and the requirements of the applicable codes.
- K. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- L. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- M. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- N. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings or trap guards (if allowed by the local AHJ) on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
  2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- O. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- P. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

Q. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

R. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

S. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

T. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Protect elastomeric trap guard inserts from being touched with solvent cement or primers during installation.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

## SECTION 22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
  2. Flushometers.
  3. Toilet seats.
  4. Protective shielding guards.
  5. Fixture supports.
  6. Water closets.
  7. Urinals.
  8. Lavatories.

B. "Commissioning of equipment or systems specified in this section is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the Commissioning Authority. Project Closeout is dependent on successful completion of all commissioning procedures, documentation, and issue closure. Refer to Contract Closeout, Section 01700, for substantial completion details. Refer to Section 019100, 230800, and 260800 for detailed commissioning requirements. Refer to 017823 for Operations and Maintenance Data requirements."

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
2. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.



8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
  - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
  - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Chicago Faucets.
  - c. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2. Description: Single-control mixing valve. Include cold water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
  - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
  - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
  - c. Maximum Flow Rate: See plumbing fixture schedule.
  - d. Maximum Flow: See plumbing fixture schedule.
  - e. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 male shank.
  - f. Spout Outlet: See plumbing fixture schedule.
  - g. Operation: See plumbing fixture schedule.

## 2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two-lever-handle mixing valve.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Chicago Faucets.
    - b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
  2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
  4. Body Type: Widespread.
  5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
  6. Finish: Chrome plated.
  7. Maximum Flow Rate: See plumbing fixture schedule.
  8. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches (102 mm).
  9. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
  10. Spout Type: Swing, solid brass.
  11. Vacuum Breaker: Not required for hose outlet.
  12. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

## 2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. Flushometers:
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
    - b. Sloan Valve Company.
    - c. American Standard.
  2. Description: Flushometer for urinal and water-closet type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant and chloramine resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
    - a. Internal Design: Diaphragm or piston operation.
    - b. Style: Exposed.
    - c. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, lever-handle actuator.

- d. Consumption: See plumbing fixture schedule.

## 2.4 TOILET SEATS

### A. Toilet Seats:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Church Seats.
  - d. Olsonite Corp.
- 2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
  - a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
  - b. Configuration: Open front with cover.
  - c. Size: Elongated.
  - d. Hinge Type: SS, self-sustaining.
  - e. Class: Standard commercial.
  - f. Color: White.

## 2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

### A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Engineered Brass Co.
  - b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - c. TRUEBRO, Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
- 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

## 2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Josam Company.
- 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
- 3. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
- 4. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
- 5. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

### B. Water-Closet Supports:

- 1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

- C. Urinal Supports:
  - 1. Description: Urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
  - 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
- D. Lavatory Supports:
  - 1. Description: Lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rods for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
  - 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

## 2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    - b. Kohler Co.
    - c. Zurn
  - 2. Style: One piece.
    - a. Bowl Type: Elongated siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
    - b. Height: Standard and Accessible.
    - c. Design Consumption: See plumbing fixture schedule.
    - d. Color: White.
    - e. Supply Spud Size: NPS 1 1/4.

## 2.8 URINALS

- A. Urinals:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    - b. Kohler Co.
    - c. Zurn
  - 2. Description: Accessible and standard, wall mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
    - a. Type: Siphon jet.
    - b. Strainer or Trapway: Integral cast strainer with integral trap.
    - c. Design Consumption: See plumbing fixture schedule.
    - d. Color: White.
    - e. Supply Spud Size: NPS 3/4.
    - f. Outlet Size: NPS 2.
    - g. Fixture Support: Urinal chair carrier.

## 2.9 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

- a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
- b. Kohler Co.
- c. Zurn
2. Description: See plumbing fixture schedule.

## 2.10 SERVICE BASINS

- A. Service Basins:
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
    - b. Fiat.
    - c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
  2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, precast terrazzo fixture with rim guard.
    - a. Shape: Square.
    - b. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
    - c. Height: 12 inches.
    - d. Tiling Flange: On three sides.
    - e. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
    - f. Color: Not applicable.
    - g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
  1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
  2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
  3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

- H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- K. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- L. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- M. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- N. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- O. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- Q. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. All plumbing equipment are subject to the requirements of specification section 01 8111 Sustainable Construction Requirements.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. "Contractors' tests shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with the commissioning requirements. Refer to Sections 019100, 230800, and 260800 for further details."
- B. "System functional testing is part of the Commissioning Process. Functional testing shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Authority. Refer to Section 019100, Commissioning, for system functional tests and commissioning requirements."
- C. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
  - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
  - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- D. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 22 4000  
PLUMBING FIXTURES

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

C. 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

D. A. "Training of the owner's operation and maintenance personnel in the use of installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Commissioning Authority after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Demonstration and Training, Section 017900, for contractor training requirements. Refer to Section 019100, 230800, and 260800 for further contractor training requirements."

END OF SECTION 22 4000



SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Mechanical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Common mechanical installation requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 23), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on mechanical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2010 Florida Building Code, and the Codes adopted therein, 2010 Florida Fire Prevention Code. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by mechanical workmen.
- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling, cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional mechanical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).

1.4 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.

- B. DIVISION 23 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. This would include connection and ductwork required for all fans, dryers, diffusers etc as required for a functional installation, whether shown on the drawings or not. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 23 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 23 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of the work. Contractor shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained. The avoidance of any beams, joist or bracing that is an obstruction to ductwork, shall be included in the bid. This includes the reroute of ductwork or dimension revisions required to obtain the intended function of the ductwork. Bring all obstructions to the attention of the A/E during the shop drawing preparation and prior to fabrication of any ductwork. No cost will be paid by the owner for these modifications that can be identified by reviewing all sets of drawings prior to bid.
- E. Provide appropriately rated fire dampers or fire/smoke dampers as required by code at penetrations of fire rated or smoke rated walls by all duct work including but not limited to air supply, return, exhaust and ventilation ducts. These shall be provided at no additional cost whether shown on the drawings or not.
- F. Coordinate mechanical equipment voltage requirements with electrical drawings. Notify the A/E of any discrepancies prior to bid. Make all revisions required to coordinate with no additional cost to the owner.
- G. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect mechanical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

- A. DIVISION 23 Contractor shall have had experience of at least the same size and scope as this project, on at least two other projects within the last five years in order to be qualified to bid this project.

- B. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a Florida State Certified Mechanical Contractor (Type CMC)
- C. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction.

1.6 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of his site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect his work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the approval of the engineer.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site conditions prior to bidding and include any deviations in the contract. Notify A/E if deviations are found.
- E. All existing mechanical is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all mechanical equipment, duct, controls wiring, control devices, and control conduits, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Work is in connection with existing buildings with tenant areas which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum shut down to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work as not to interrupt other tenants during operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- B. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both mechanical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- D. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- E. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- F. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.
- G. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- H. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products. Any modifications to the electrical design and installation or other trades will also need to be made at no additional cost to the Owner to accommodate the proposed substitutions. Comply with division 1 "substitutions" if allowable.
- I.
- J. END OF SECTION 23 05 00
- K.

## SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
  - 4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
  - 5. Sheet metal materials.
  - 6. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 7. Hangers and supports.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.

4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  2. Suspended ceiling components.
  3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 2.3 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
  - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
  - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- G. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing



requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- H. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
  - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
  - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
  - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

## 2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
  - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  - 2. Type: S.
  - 3. Grade: NS.

4. Class: 25.
  5. Use: O.
  6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
  2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
  3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### 3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
  - 2. Test the following systems:
    - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
    - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
    - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
    - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
  - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
  - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
  - b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
  - c. Welded seams and joints.
  - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
  - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
  - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

3. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:
  - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
  - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
  - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
  - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
  - e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
  - f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
  - g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
  
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
  2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
  
- F. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
  1. Supply Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
  2. Return Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
  3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
  
- G. Elbow Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm :
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
  2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
  3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.



- 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
  - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
  - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- H. Branch Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13



SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Backdraft dampers.
  - 2. Manual-volume dampers.
  - 3. Fire dampers.
  - 4. Flexible ducts.
  - 5. Flexible connectors.
  - 6. Duct accessory hardware.
  - 7. Flange Connectors
  - 8. Duct Mounted Access Door

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Backdraft dampers.
  - 2. Manual-volume dampers.
  - 3. Fire and smoke dampers.
  - 4. Flexible ducts.
  - 5. Flange Connector
  - 6. Duct Mounted Access Door
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:
  - 1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
  - 2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.
- C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:
  - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
  - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
- B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and mill finish for concealed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

### 2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.
- B. Frame: 0.052-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- C. Blades: 0.050-inch thick aluminum sheet.
- D. Blade Seals: Vinyl 01, Neoprene.
- E. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

### 2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed

position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 16 gauge, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16 gauge, galvanized, sheet steel.
  3. Blade Axles: Plated steel.
  4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside of the airstream and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 16 gauge, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16 gauge, galvanized, sheet steel, air foil shaped.
  3. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
  4. Blade Axles: Plated steel.
  5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- E. High-Performance Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
1. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.125-inch thick, extruded-aluminum channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  2. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: Minimum of 0.081-inch thick, 6063T extruded aluminum.
  3. Blade Seals: Dual-durometer vinyl on blade edges; metallic compression on jambs.
  4. Blade Axles: Plated steel.
  5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- F. Jackshaft: 1-inch diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.

- G. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. General: Labeled to UL 555.
- B. Fire Rating: One and one-half hours.
- C. Fire Rating: One and one-half and three hours.
- D. Frame: SMACNA Type A with blades in airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Frame: SMACNA Type B with blades out of airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed galvanized, sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch or 0.138 inch thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
  - 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.
- J. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 or 212 deg F rated as indicated.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.
- C. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

- D. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
  - 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
  - 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
  - 3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.
  - 4. Flexible Duct: Technaflex, Flexmaster.
- C. Flexible Duct Acoustical: Factory-fabricated insulated round duct with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2 inch thick, glass-fiber insulation around an acoustically transparent nylon inner liner.
  - 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
  - 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
  - 3. Inner Liner: Acoustically transparent nylon fabric.
  - 4. Acoustical flexible duct shall be Flexmaster Type 6 or equal.
- D. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

## 2.7 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## 2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
  - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 9. Pottorff.
  - 10. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
  - 1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    - c. Vision panel.
    - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm)butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Continuous hinges and two sash locks.



- c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- 4.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- F. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
  - 1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. On both sides of duct electric heater.
  - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
  - 3. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - 4. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
  - 5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
  - 6. Control devices requiring inspection.
  - 7. Elsewhere as indicated.

- I. Access Door Sizes:
  - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
  - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
  - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
  - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
  - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
  - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- J. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- L. Ductwork flexible connectors are not required for internally isolated equipment.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
  - 4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.
  - 5.
  - 6.
  - 7. END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 37 13 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Registers/grilles.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ADC 1062 - Certification, Rating and Test Manual.
- B. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- C. ARI 650 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- D. ASHRAE 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets.
- E. SMACNA - Low Pressure Duct Construction Standard.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate performance of air outlets and inlets in accordance with ADC Equipment Test Code 1062 and ASHRAE 70.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data for items required for this project.
- B. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets indicating type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Review requirements of outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submitting product data and schedules of outlets and inlets.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular, adjustable pattern, fixed blade, stamped, multicore type diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated; Model TMSAA manufactured by Titus.
- B. Provide surface mount, snap-in, or inverted T-bar type frame. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabricate of aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - CEILING REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Price.
- B. Tuttle and Bailey.
- C. Titus.
- D. Metalaire - Metal Industries, Inc.

2.3 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Streamlined aluminum construction, 3/4 inch spacing, 35 degree fixed blades, 1-inch thick filter with 1/4 turn fasteners, horizontal face; Model 355FF1 manufactured by Titus.
- B. Fabricate 1-1/4 inch margin frame with concealed mounting.
- C. Fabricate of aluminum with 20 gage minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Where not individually connected to exhaust fans, provide integral, gang-operated opposed blade dampers with removable key operator, operable from face.
- E. All ceiling exhaust and return air register/grilles installed in a room with T-bar drop ceiling shall be T-bar drop in type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 23 37 13  
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.
- F. All grilles and diffusers in gyms must be protected by screen guards.
- G. Insulate the top side of all T-bar lay-in grilles and diffusers.
- H. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- I. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- J. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- K. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- L. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13



SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 26), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on electrical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2010 Florida Building Code, and the Codes adopted therein, including NFPA 70 (2008 NEC), 2010 Florida Fire Prevention Code and the regulations of the local power utility, cable television and telephone companies. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by electrical workmen.
- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling, cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional electrical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).

- E. Coordinate and verify power and telephone company service requirements prior to bid. Bid to include all work required.
- F. Circuiting and connection of all items using electric power shall be included under this division of the specifications, including necessary wire, conduit, circuit protection, disconnects and accessories. Secure rough-in drawings and connection information for equipment involved to determine the exact requirements. See all divisions of drawings or specifications for electrically operated equipment. If the connection of an item is not shown on the electrical drawings and it is unclear how to provide for the circuiting and connection, notify the engineer of record in writing prior to bidding project. Submission of a bid indicates that the bidder has included these requirements as part of the scope of work.

1.5 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 26 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 26 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 26 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of his work. He shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained.
- E. Locations designated for outlets, switches, equipment, etc., are approximate and shall be verified by instruction in these specifications and/or notes on the drawings. Where instructions or notes are insufficient to convey the intent of the design, consult the Architect/Engineer prior to installation.
- F. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect electrical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.



1.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

- A. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a State Certified (Type E.C. License) electrical contractor
- B. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction and must have an active Journeyman's Electrical License.

1.7 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of his site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect his work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the issuance of the required drawings, clarifications, and/or change orders.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site utilities, conduit routing, boxes, etc., prior to bidding and include any deviations in the contract. Notify A/E if deviations are found.
- E. All existing electrical is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all electrical equipment, wire, conduit, devices, fixtures, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Investigate site thoroughly and reroute all conduit and wiring in area of construction in order to maintain continuity of existing circuitry. Existing conduits indicated in Contract Documents indicate approximate locations. Verify and coordinate existing site conduits

and pipes prior to any excavation on site. Bids shall include hand digging and all required rerouting in areas of existing conduits or pipes.

- H. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum outage to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-school operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

1.8 TEMPORARY POWER:

- A. Provide temporary power distribution for the connection of all single phase 120V 20A tools, OSHA work lighting, and testing as required for performance of the project. Provide OSHA required work lighting and task lighting for the project.
- B. Coordinate requirements with the local Utility Company for availability of adequate power. Include all cost associated with any Utility Company charges for connection or upgrades in this bid price.
- C. If power to any of the existing facilities will be interrupted, coordinate the outage with the Owner atleast 72 hours in advance. All power outages will occur outside operational hours as determined by the Owner.
- D. Provide temporary power to any buildings, parking lot lighting, canopy lighting, lift stations, etc that will have power removed during the course of construction temporarily. Additionally, if any new buildings, parking lots, lift stations, etc will need power until the permanent power becomes available, provide temporary power until the permanent power is available.
- E. Provide temporary lighting for all areas that will require lighting for Owner use as well as construction use during the course of construction. Temporary lighting must comply with all FBC requirements as though it was being installed for permanent use. This includes but is not limited to any temporary canopies, parking lots, walkways or roads. If you are unsure of how to connect or provide this lighting, notify the engineer of record in writing prior to bidding project. Submission of a bid indicates that the bidder has included these requirements as part of the scope of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- G. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.
- H. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- I. Balance load as equally as practicable on all feeders, circuits and panel buses.
- J. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 00  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- C. Coordinate with roofing scope of work for the installation of electrical items which pierce roof. Roof penetrations shall not void warranty. Pitch pockets are not acceptable.
- D. Where work pierces waterproofing, it shall maintain the integrity of the waterproofing. Coordinate roofing materials which pierce roof for compatibility with membrane or other roof types.
- E. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- F. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- G. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- H. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- I. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- J. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
- K. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- L. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Firestop penetrations of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors under Division 07 Section "Firestopping."
- M. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work. The use of pitch pockets is not acceptable.
- N. END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.
4. Metal Clad cable, Type MC

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Data Communications Integration" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.

B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

#### B. BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

##### 1. CONDUCTOR INSULATION

- a. Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN
- b. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- c. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- d. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- e. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- f. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- g. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC (MC may only be utilized in certain specific installations as described elsewhere in this section).
- h. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
- i. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
- j. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- k. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- l. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
2. Conductor Material:
  - a. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
  - b. All #10 and smaller conductors shall be solid. No stranded conductors are permitted for #10 and smaller.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated
3. Anderson
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 19  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

6. Burndy

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CLAD CABLE

A. Comply with:

1. NFPA 70
2. ANSI/UL 4/UL 83/UL 1479
3. Fed. Specification J-C-30B

B. Cable material:

1. Jacket material:
  - a. Galvanized Steel or aluminum , interlocked.
2. Conductor covering: Paper wrap.
3. Conductor Material:
  - a. Copper, Solid, THHN
  - b. Minimum #12 gauge
  - c. Maximum #10 gauge
  - d. 90 degree C, 600 volt.
  - e. Full size insulated grounding conductor, green.
  - f. Conductor color coding to match system voltage. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification".

C. Fittings:

1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
2. ANSI/UL 514B
3. Zinc plated Malleable iron, or steel.
  - a. Direct flexible conduit bearing set screw type not acceptable.
  - b. Install insulated bushings or equivalent protection (i.e. Anti-short) between core conductors and outer jacket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES IN RACEWAY

A. No cables shall be installed in raceways until the raceway system is complete from end to end.

B. Examine raceways and building finishes to confirm compliance with contract requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until area is ready and any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 19  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

G. All branch circuit wire shall be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 3%. The contractor shall size all cables to comply with this requirement. Below are some guidelines that may be followed to achieve the correct voltage drop in lieu of providing custom calculations for each case.

1. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 120V 20A branch circuits less than 60' in length from the source breaker to any device.

2. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 61' to 120' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

3. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 121' to 240' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

4. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 241' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

5. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 277V 20A branch circuits less than 140' in length from the source breaker to any device.

6. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 141' to 220' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

7. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 221' to 340' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

8. All 277V 20A branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 341' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

H. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all dimmer circuits from the load back to the dimmer module or switch.

I. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all computer receptacle circuits from the load back to the branch circuit panel board.

J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

K. Conductor sizes indicated on circuit homeruns or in schedules shall be installed over the entire length of the circuit unless noted otherwise on the drawings or in these specifications.

L. Before installing raceways and pulling wire to any mechanical equipment, verify electrical characteristics with final submittal on equipment to assure proper number and AWG of conductors. (As for multiple speed motors, different motor starter arrangements, etc.).



APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 19  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

M. Coordinate all wire sizes with lug sizes on equipment, devices, etc. Provide/install lugs as required to match wire size.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR METAL CLAD CABLES

A. Metal Clad Cables may be used only as specified, where permitted by NEC, and if approved by the Local Inspecting Authority having Jurisdiction.

B. MC Cable shall not be run to the panel board or electrical room. All final runs to the panelboard shall be in conduit to a point at least 10' outside the electrical room. No more than 6 current carrying conductors shall be run in any conduit to a junction box outside the electrical room. No junction box shall contain more than 6 current carrying conductors. Wireways are not permitted for the termination of MC cables.

C. MC cable shall not be used for any other building system wiring (except power and lighting).

D. MC cables shall not be used for feeder circuits or for systems.

E. Utilize the same sizing requirements for 20A branch circuit conductors as listed for conductors in raceways.

F. Connectors and supporting components shall be UL Listed for such use. Tie wire is not acceptable for supporting MC cable.

G. Cut cables with UL listed tools intended for such use. Ream smooth and free of sharp and abrasive areas. Install bushing between conductors and outer jacket. The use of slide cutters or dikes to cut cables is not acceptable.

H. Maintain minimum 1/2 inch separation between each cable and support per NEC. The practice of bundling cables is not acceptable.

I. Install cables minimum of 1'-0" from communications cables.

J. Attachment of cables to ceiling system is prohibited.

K. Attachment of cables to, on, or from mechanical (HVAC) equipment, supports, etc., is not permitted.

L. Install cables parallel and perpendicular to building structure.

M. Zigzagging cables through building elements, as method of support is not acceptable.

N. Cable with outer metal sheath damaged by construction elements and/or improper installation shall be replaced at no additional cost to owner.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Where oversized conductors are called for (due to voltage drop, etc.) provide/install lugs as required to match conductors, or provide/install splice box, and splice to reduce conductor size to match lug size.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

C. All aluminum connections shall be made with approved compression connectors before being connected to lugs. Conductors shall be cleaned with a wire brush immediately prior to connecting.

D. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

F. Power and lighting conductors shall be continuous and unspliced where located within conduit. Splices shall occur within troughs, wireways, outlet boxes, or equipment enclosures where sufficient additional room is provided for all splices. No splices shall be made in in-ground pull boxes (without written acceptance of engineer).

G. Splices in lighting and power outlet boxes, wireway, and troughs shall be kept to a minimum, pull conductors through to equipment, terminal cabinets, and devices.

H. No splices shall be made in junction box, and outlet boxes (wire No. 8 and larger) without written acceptance of Engineer.

I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. A calibrated torque wrench shall be used for all bolt tightening.

J. All interior power and lighting taps and splices in No. 8 or smaller shall be fastened together by means of "spring type" connectors. All taps and splices in wire larger than No. 8 shall be made with compression type connectors and taped to provide insulation equal to wire. Utilize weatherproof connectors for all splices in exterior boxes.

K. All exterior below grade power and lighting taps and splices shall be made with compression type connectors and covered with Raychem heavywall cable sleeves (type CRSM-CT, WCSM or MCK) with type "S" sealant coating with sleeve kits as per manufacturer's installation instructions or be terminated/connected to in above grade terminal boxes suitable for such exterior use.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After feeders are in place, but before being connected to devices and equipment, test for shorts, opens, and for intentional and unintentional grounds.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 19  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

B. Cables 600 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 1000 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance prior to energizing same. If values are less than recommended NETA values notify Engineer. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.

C. Cables 250 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 500 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer, for acceptance prior to energizing same. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.

D. Perform Insulation resistance test and turns ratio test. Submit five copies to engineer at substantial completion.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19



SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems, equipment and common ground bonding with lightning protection system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6 by 100 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 26  
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Lugs: Substantial construction, of cast copper or cast bronze, with "ground" (micro-flat) surfaces, twin clamp, two-hole tongue, equal to Burndy QQA Series or equal by T&B or OZ Gedney. Lightweight and "competitive" devices shall be rejected.
- E. Grounding and Bonding Bushings: Malleable iron, Thomas and Betts (T&B), or equal.
- F. Grounding Screw and Pigtail: Raco No. 983 or equal.
- G. Building Structural Steel, Existing: Thompson 701 Series heavy duty bronze "C" clamp with two-bolt vise-grip cable clamp or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

- A. Provide separate, insulated (bare if with feeder in PVC conduit outside of building(s)) conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.
- B. Provide green insulated ground wire for all grounding type receptacles and for equipment of all voltages. In addition to grounding strap connection to metallic outlet boxes, a supplemental grounding wire and screw equal to Raco No. 983 shall be provided to connect receptacle ground terminal to the box.
- C. All plugstrips and metallic surface raceway shall contain a green insulation ground conductor from supply panel ground bus connected to grounding screw on each receptacle in strip and to strip channel. Conductor shall be continuous.
- D. All motors, all heating coil assemblies, and all building equipment requiring flexible connections shall have a green grounding conductor properly connected to the frames and extending continuously inside conduit with circuit conductors to the supply source bus with accepted connectors regardless of conduit size or type. This shall include Food Service equipment, Laundry equipment, and all other "Equipment By Owner" to which an electric conduit is provided under this Division.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. All new and removed/reinstalled fixtures in building interior, and exterior fixtures shall be provided with green grounding conductor, solidly connected to unit. Individual fixture grounds shall be with lug to fixture body, generally located at point of electrical connection to the fixture unit.
- B. All suspended fixtures and those supplied through flexible metallic conduit shall have green ground conductor from outlet box to fixture. Cord connected fixtures shall contain a separate green ground conductor.

### 3.3 MISCELLANEOUS GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide bonding to meet regulatory requirements.
- B. Required connections to building steel shall be with UL accepted non-reversible crimp type ground lugs exothermically welded to bus bar that is either exothermically welded to steel or bolted to steel in locations where weld will affect the structural properties of the steel. Required connections to existing building structural steel purlins/I beams shall be with heavy duty bronze "C" clamp with two bolt vise-grip cable clamp.
- C. Grounding conductors shall: be so installed as to permit shortest and most direct path from equipment to ground; be installed in conduit; be bonded to conduit at both ends when conduit is metal; have connections accessible for inspection; and made with accepted solderless connectors brazed (or bolted) to the equipment or to be grounded; in NO case be a current carrying conductor; have a green jacket unless it is bare copper; be run in conduit with power and branch circuit conductors. The main grounding electrode conductor shall be exothermically welded to ground rods, water pipe, and building steel.
- D. All surfaces to which grounding connections are made shall be thoroughly cleaned to maximum conductive condition immediately before connections are made thereto. Metal rustproofing shall be removed at grounding contact surfaces, for 0 ohms by digital Vm. Exposed bare metal at the termination point shall be painted.
- E. All ground connections that are buried or in otherwise inaccessible locations, shall be welded exothermically. The weld shall provide a connection which shall not corrode or loosen and which shall be equal or larger in size than the conductors joined together. The connection shall have the same current carrying capacity as the largest conductor.
- F. Install ground bushings on all metal conduits entering enclosures where the continuity of grounding is broken between the conduit and enclosure (i.e. metal conduit stub-up into a motor control center enclosure or at ground bus bar). Provide an appropriately sized bond jumper from the ground bushing to the respective equipment ground bus or ground bus bar.
- G. Install ground bushings on all metal conduits where the continuity of grounding is broken between the conduit and the electrical distribution system (i.e. metal conduit stub-up from wall outlet box to ceiling space. Provide an appropriately sized bond jumper from the ground bushing to the respective equipment ground bus or ground bus bar.
- H. Each feeder metallic conduit shall be bonded at all discontinuities, including at switchboards and all subdistribution and branch circuit panels with conductors in accordance with applicable table in NEC 250 for parallel return with respective interior grounding conductor.
- I. Grounding provisions shall include double locknuts on all heavywall conduits.
- J. Install grounding bus in all existing panelboards of remodeled areas, for connection of new grounding conductors, connected to an accepted ground point.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26





SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.
- D. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - d. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - e. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Exterior of the building utilize stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4. Interior utilize electro-galvanized steel products.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    - c. T & B/Carlton
    - d. Seasafe, Inc.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  - 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
  - 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Hilti Inc.
    - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or spring-tension clamps.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 29  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- F. Do not support conduit or raceway with wire, metal banding material, or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- G. Do not attach conduit or raceway to ceiling support wires.
- H. Conduits or raceways shall not be supported from ceiling grid supports, plumbing pipes, duct systems, heating or air conditioning pipes, or other building systems.
- I. Non-bolted conduit clamps, spring type conduit clamps, and tie wire are not acceptable for supports. All conduits must be supported with bolted hangers listed for the specific installed application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29



SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- H. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
- B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated
- C. ANSI C80.5 - Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC)
- D. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
- E. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.

- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
- H. NECA Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting
- I. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit.
- J. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit (EPC 40, EPC 80)
- K. NEMA TC 3 -Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Minimum Trade Size
  - 1. All Conduit (except switch legs) - 3/4"c.
  - 2. Switch legs - 1/2"c.
- B. RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT
  - 1. Comply with:
    - a. ANSI C80.1
    - b. UL Spec - No. 6
    - c. NEC 344
  - 2. Conduit material:
    - a. Zinc coated or hot dipped galvanized steel.
  - 3. Fittings:
    - a. Threaded.
    - b. Insulated bushings shall be used on all rigid steel conduits terminating in panels, boxes, wire gutters, or cabinets, and shall be impact resistant plastic molded in an irregular shape at the top to provide smooth insulating surface at top and inner edge. Material in these bushings must not melt or support flame.



- c. Zinc plated or hot dipped galvanized malleable iron or steel.
- 4. Conduit Bodies:
  - a. Comply with ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
  - b. Threaded hubs.
  - c. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron.

C. RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

- 1. Comply with:
  - a. ANSI C80.5
  - b. UL 6
  - c. NEC 344
- 2. Conduit material: Aluminum.
- 3. Fittings:
  - a. Threaded.
  - b. Aluminum.
  - c. Insulated bushings on terminations.
- 4. Conduit bodies:
  - a. Comply with ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
  - b. Threaded hubs.
  - c. Aluminum.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

- 1. Comply with:
  - a. UL 6
  - b. ANSI C80.1
  - c. NEC. 344
  - d. NEMA RN1
- 2. Conduit material: Hot-dipped galvanized rigid steel with external PVC coating, 20 mil. thick.
- 3. Fittings:
  - a. Threaded.
  - b. Insulated bushings on terminations.
  - c. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron or steel with external PVC coating, 20 mil. thick.
- 4. Conduit bodies:
  - a. Comply with:
  - b. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
  - c. Threaded hubs
  - d. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron with external PVC coating 20 mil thick.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
1. Comply with:
    - a. UL 797
    - b. ANSI C80.3
    - c. NEC 358
    - d. ANSI/UL797
  2. Conduit material: Galvanized steel tubing.
  3. Fittings:
    - a. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
    - b. Set screw, Die Cast for Interior Dry locations
    - c. Compression, Steel for all damp locations
- F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
1. Comply with:
    - a. NEC 348
    - b. ANSI/UL 1
  2. Conduit material: Steel or aluminum, interlocked.
  3. Fittings:
    - a. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
    - b. ANSI/UL 514B
    - c. Die Cast
    - d. Threaded rigid conduit to flexible conduit coupling.
    - e. Direct flexible conduit bearing set screw type not acceptable.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
1. Comply with:
    - a. NEC 350
    - b. ANSI/UL 360
  2. Conduit material:
    - a. Flexible hot-dipped galvanized steel core, interlocked.
    - b. Continuous copper ground built into core up to 1-1/4" size.
    - c. Extruded polyvinyl gray jacket.
  3. Fittings:
    - a. Threaded for rigid conduit connections.
    - b. Accepted for hazardous locations where so installed.
    - c. Provide sealing washer in wet/damp locations.
    - d. Compression type.
    - e. ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
    - f. ANSI/UL 5148.
    - g. Zinc plated malleable iron or steel.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Minimum Trade Size – ¾"
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Comply with:
    - a. NEMA TC-2
    - b. UL 651
    - c. NEC 352
  - 2. Conduit material:
    - a. Shall be high impact PVC - tensile strength 55 PSI, flexural strength 11000 PSI.
  - 3. Fittings:
    - a. Comply with: NEMA TC-3 and UL 514.

## 2.3 EXPANSION FITTINGS

- A. Expansion fittings shall be:
  - 1. UL Listed, hot dipped galvanized inside and outside providing a 4" expansion chamber - when used with rigid conduit and electrical metallic conduit, or:
  - 2. Be polyvinyl chloride and shall meet the requirements of and as specified elsewhere for non-metallic conduit and shall provide a 6" expansion chamber.
  - 3. Hot dipped galvanized expansion fitting shall be provided with an external braided grounding and bonding jumper with accepted clamps, UL Listed for the application.
  - 4. Expansion fitting, UL Listed for the application and in compliance with the National Electrical Code without the necessity of an external bonding jumper may be considered. Submit fitting with manufacturer's data and UL Listing for acceptance prior to installation.

## 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 4. Hoffman.

5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
  6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
  9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
  10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
  13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch (13 mm) male fixture studs where required.
  2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
  3. Interior flush outlet boxes shall be one piece galvanized steel constructed with stamped knockouts in back and sides, and threaded holes with screws for securing box coverplates or wiring devices.
  4. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be 4" octagonal or 4" square X 1 1/2" deep or larger as required for number and size of conductors and arrangement, size and number of conduits terminating at them.
  5. Switch, wall receptacle, telephone and other recessed wall outlet boxes in drywall shall be a minimum of 4" square X 1 1/2" deep. For recessing in exposed masonry, provide one piece 4" square x 1 1/2" deep wall boxes with appropriate 4" square cut tile wall covers. For recessing in furred-out block walls, provide 4" square box with required extension for block depth and required extension for drywall depth.
  6. Boxes shall be of such form and dimensions as to be adapted to the specific use and location, type of device or fixtures to be used, and number and size of conductors and arrangement, size and number of conduits connecting thereto.
  7. Handy boxes shall not be used for any purpose.
  8. Where a box is used as the sole support for a ceiling paddle fan, the box must be listed for this purpose and the weight of the fan.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

1. Interior surface outlet boxes and conduit bodies installed from 0" AFF to 90" AFF (including fire alarm device backbox) shall be the heavy cast aluminum or iron with external threaded hubs for power devices and threaded parts for low voltage devices. Trim rings shall also be of one-piece construction.

2. Weatherproof outlet boxes shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant cast metal suited to each application and having threaded conduit hubs, cast metal faceplate with spring-hinged waterproof cap suitable configured, gasket, and corrosion-proof fasteners.

3. Freestanding cast boxes are to be type FSY (with flange). Other cast zinc boxes are not acceptable.

D. Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

1. Pull and junction boxes (not in-ground type) larger than 25 square inches shall be hinged cover type with flush latches operated with screwdriver.

2. Large Pull Boxes: Boxes larger than 400 cubic inches in volume or 20 inches in any dimension:

a. Use continuous hinged enclosures with locking handle.

3. Exterior, damp location and wet location pull and junction boxes shall be Nema 4x stainless steel.

E. Cabinets (Control and Systems):

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

3. Key latch to match panelboards.

4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY LOCATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Underground Installations:

1. Use rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) only unless local authority having jurisdiction or applicable codes/utility requirements, etc. require rigid steel conduit.

2. All conduits or elbows entering, or leaving the ground shall be rigid steel conduit coated with asphaltic paint.

3. All underground raceways (with exception of raceways installed under floor slab) shall be installed in accordance with the NEC except that the minimum cover for any conduit shall be two feet. Included under this Section shall be the responsibility for verifying finished lines in areas where raceways will be installed underground before the grading is complete.

4. Where rigid metallic conduit is installed underground as noted above it shall be coated with waterproofing black mastic before installation, and all joints shall be re-coated after installation.

5. PVC runs over 150 feet in length shall utilize rigid steel 90° elbows at each riser and at each change in direction. Elbows shall be coated with black mastic or PVC coating. Bond all metal elbows per NEC.

6. All underground service lateral raceways shall be protected as required by the NEC including requirements for installation of warning tape.

B. In Slab Above or on Grade:

1. Use coated rigid steel conduit or rigid non-metallic conduit.

2. Coating of metallic conduit to be black asphaltic or PVC.

C. Penetration of Slab:

1. Exposed Location:

a. Where penetrating a floor in an exposed location from underground or in slab, a black mastic coated or PVC conduit shall be used.

2. Concealed Location:

a. Where penetrating a floor in a location concealed in block wall and acceptable by applicable codes, rigid non-metallic conduit may be used up to first outlet box, provided outlet box is at a maximum height of 40" above finished floor.

D. Interior Dry Locations:

1. Concealed: Use rigid galvanized steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing. Rigid non-metallic conduit may be used inside block walls up to first outlet to a maximum of 40" A.F.F. except where prohibited by the NEC (places of assembly, etc.).

2. Exposed: Use rigid galvanized steel or electrical metallic tubing. EMT may only be used where not subject to damage, which is interpreted by this specification to be above 90" AFF.

3. Concealed or exposed flexible conduit:

a. Concealed flexible steel conduit or seal tight flexible steel conduit in lengths not longer than six (6) feet in length with a ground conductor installed in the conduit or an equipment ground conductor firmly attached to the terminating fitting at the extreme end of the flex. Exposed flexible steel conduit or seal tight flexible steel

conduit shall not exceed two (2) feet in length, unless written authorization by A/E for specific conditions is granted.

- E. Interior Wet and Damp Locations:
  - 1. Use rigid galvanized steel conduit.

### 3.2 RACEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. All bending, cutting, and reaming shall be completed with tools specifically designed for the specific use.
- C. Expansion fittings shall be installed in the following cases:
  - 1. In each conduit run wherever it crosses an expansion joint in the concrete structure; on one side of joint with its sliding sleeve end flush with joint, and with a length of bonding jumper in expansion equal to at least three times the normal width of joints.
  - 2. In each conduit run which mechanically attached to separate structures to relieve strain caused by shift on one structure in relation to the other.
  - 3. In straight conduit run above ground which is more than one hundred feet long and interval between expansion fittings in such runs shall not be greater than 100 feet.
- D. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- E. Provide long radius 90 degree sweeps (bend radius of 10 times the conduit trade size diameter) for all changes in direction (vertical and horizontal) for utility conduits. Comply with all installation requirements of the utility to utilize the conduits.
- F. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings or exposed to view parallel or perpendicular to walls. Do not run from point to point.
- G. Use conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- H. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- I. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- J. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- K. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- L. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
- M. Provide continuous fiber polyline 1000 lb. minimum tensile strength pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples. This includes all raceways which do not have conductors furnished under this Division of the specifications. Pull cord must be fastened to prevent accidental removal.
- N. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- O. Rigid steel box connections shall be made with double locknuts and bushings.
- P. Spare conduit stubs shall be capped and location and use marked with concrete marker set flush with finish grade. Marker shall be 6" round x 6" deep with appropriate symbol embedded into top to indicate use. Also, tag conduits in panels where originating.
- Q. Spare conduit stubs shall be capped with a UL listed and accepted cap or plug for the specific intended use and identified with ink markers as to source and labeled "Spare."
- R. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- S. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- T. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- V. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- X. All raceway runs in masonry shall be installed at the same time as the masonry so that no face cutting is required, except to accommodate boxes.



Y. All raceway runs, whether terminated in boxes or not, shall be capped during the course of construction and until wires are pulled in, and covers are in place. No conductors shall be pulled into raceways until construction work which might damage the raceways has been completed.

Z. Electrical raceways shall be supported independently of all other systems and supports, and shall in every case avoid proximity to other systems which might cause confusion with such systems or might provide a chance of electrolytic actions, contact with live parts or excessive induced heat.

AA. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit installed underground. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

BB. After installing underground conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

### 3.3 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- B. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- C. Install electrical boxes as shown on drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- D. Install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
- E. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
- G. Align adjacent wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices with each other.
- H. Outlets for 120V clocks shall be recessed so that the clock will hang flush with the finished surface of the wall.
- I. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished areas.
- J. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inch (150 mm) separation. Provide minimum 24 inches (600 mm) separation in acoustic and fire rated walls.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- K. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- L. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- M. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- N. Support all outlet boxes from structure with minimum of one (1) 3/8" all-thread rod hangers. Boxes larger than 25 square inches shall be supported with two (2) all-thread rod hangers, minimum.
- O. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- P. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- Q. Use multi-gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- R. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations and wet locations.
- S. Install outlets in the locations shown on the drawings; however, the Owner shall have the right to make, prior to rough-in, slight changes in locations to reflect room furniture layouts.
- T. Coordinate work with all divisions so that each electrical box is the type suitable for the wall or ceiling construction provided and suitable fireproofing is inbuilt into fire rated walls.
- U. All boxes shall be installed in a flush rigid manner with box lines at perpendicular and parallel angles to finished surfaces. Boxes shall be supported by appropriate hardware selected for the type of surface from which the box shall be supported. For example, provide metal screws for metal, wood screws for wood, and expansion devices for masonry or concrete.
- V. For locations exposed to weather or moisture (interior or exterior), provide weatherproof boxes and accessories.
- W. As a minimum, provide pull boxes in all raceways over 150 feet long. The pull box shall be located near the midpoint of the raceway length.
- X. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed, and plugs for unused threaded hubs.
- Y. Provide conduit locknuts and bushings of the type and size to suit each respective use and installation.
- Z. Boxes and conduit bodies shall be located so that all electrical wiring is accessible.
- AA. Avoid using round boxes where conduit must enter box through side of box, which would result in a difficult and insecure connection with a locknut or bushing on the rounded surface.
- BB. All flush outlets shall be mounted so that covers and plates will finish flush with finished surfaces without the use of shims, mats or other devices not submitted or accepted for the

purpose. Add-a-Depth rings or switch box extension rings are not acceptable. Plates shall not support wiring devices. Gang switches with common plate where two or more are indicated in the same location. Wall-mounted devices of different systems (switches, thermostats, etc.) shall be coordinated for symmetry when located near each other on the same wall. Outlets on each side of walls shall have separate boxes. Through-wall type boxes shall not be permitted. Back-to-back mounting shall not be permitted. Trim rings shall be extended to within 1/8" of finish wall surface.

CC. Outlet boxes mounted in metal stud walls, are to be supported to studs with two (2) screws inside of outlet box to a horizontal stud brace between vertical studs or one side of outlet box supported to stud with opposite side mounted to section of stud or device to prevent movement of outlet box after wall finished.

DD. All outlet boxes that do not receive devices in this contract are to have blank plates installed matching wiring device plates.

EE. Height of wall outlets to bottom above finished floors shall be as follows, unless specifically noted otherwise, or unless otherwise required by applicable codes including ADA. Verify with the Architectural plans and shop drawings for installing.

1. Switches
2. Receptacles 1'-4'
3. Lighting Panels 6'-6'
4. Fire Alarm Strobe Lights 80" AFF to bottom of signaling device or 6" below ceiling

FF. Bottoms of outlets above counter tops or base cabinets shall be minimum 2" above counter top or backsplash, whichever is highest. Outlets may be raised so that bottom rests on top of concrete block course, but all outlets above counters in same area shall be at same height. It is the responsibility of this Division to secure cabinet drawings and coordinate outlet locations in relation to all cabinets as shown on Architectural plans, prior to rough-in, regardless of height shown on Division 26 drawings.

GG. Height of wall-mounted fixtures shall be as shown on the drawings or as required by Architectural plans and conditions. Fixture outlet boxes shall be equipped with fixture studs when supporting fixtures.

HH. Locate special purpose outlets as indicated on the drawings for the equipment served. Location and type of outlets shall be coordinated with appropriate trades involved. The securing of complete information for proper electrical roughing-in shall be included as work required under this section of specifications. Provide plug for each outlet.

II. Electrical outlet boxes may be installed in vertical fire resistive assemblies classified as fire/smoke and smoke partitions without affecting the fire classification, provided such openings occur on one side only within a 24" wall space and that openings do not exceed 16 sq. inches. All clearances between such outlet boxes and the gypsum board must be completely filled with joint compound.

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

JJ. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Firestop penetrations under division 07 Section "Firestopping".

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
  2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  3. Warning labels and signs.
  4. Instruction signs.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RACEWAY, BOX AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Primed and Painted band 4" in length.

### 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

### 2.3 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

E. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.

F. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

G. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

H. Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.

1. Color-code 208/120-V system as follows:
  - a. Phase A: Black.
  - b. Phase B: Red.
  - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - d. Neutral: White.
  - e. Ground: Green.
  - f. Switchlegs(load side of contactor or relay is not considered a switchleg): Purple
2. Color-code 480/277-V system as follows:
  - a. Phase A: Brown
  - b. Phase B: Orange
  - c. Phase C: Yellow
  - d. Neutral: White with a colored stripe or gray.
  - e. Ground: Green.
  - f. Switchleg(load side of contactor or relay is not considered a switchleg): Pink
3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 6 AWG:

APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 53  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
- I. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
1. Legend: 1/4-inch steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
  2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
  3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.
- J. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
  2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
  3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- K. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
  2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
- L. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled: Include as a minimum the equipment identification (first line 1/2"): voltage rating and amperage rating (second line 3/8"): where it is fed from



APOPKA SERVICE CENTER - ADA COMPLIANT RESTROOM RENOVATIONS SECTION 26 05 53  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

(third line 3/8"). (Example :Panel CP1 (Line 1), 208/120V 3ph, 4w, 225A(line 2), fed from swbd MDP-1 (Line 3))

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

3.2 SWITCHGEAR BREAKERS

A. Provide labels for each breaker to identify the load served.

3.3 CONDUIT/JUNCTION BOX COLOR CODE

A. All conduit system junction boxes (except those subject to view in public areas) shall be color coded as listed below:

B. Color Code for Junction Boxes

1. System Emergency 277/480 volt
2. System Emergency 120/208 volt
3. Fire Alarm
4. Normal Power 277/480 volt
5. Normal Power 120/208 volt

C. Conduits (not subject to public view) longer than 20 feet shall be painted with above color paint band 30 ft. on center. Paint band shall be 4" in length. Where conduits are parallel and on conduit racking, the paint bands shall be evenly aligned. Paint shall be neatly applied and uniformed. Paint boxes and raceways prior to installation or tape conduits and surrounding surfaces to avoid overspray. Paint overspray shall be removed.

D. All new and existing junction boxes/cover plates for power, lighting and systems (except those installed in public areas) shall adequately describe it's associated panel and circuit reference number(s) within, (i.e. ELRW-2, 4, 6) or systems within (i.e. fire alarm, intercom. Etc.). Identification shall be by means of black permanent marker. (Paint ½ cover plate with appropriate color as noted in 2.3 above, and mark other ½ with associated panel/circuit or system description as described).

END OF SECTION 26 05 53



SECTION 26 09 23 – STAND ALONE LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following stand alone lighting control devices:

1. Indoor occupancy sensors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate features of devices specified in this Section with systems and components specified in other Sections to form an integrated system of compatible components. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

A. Occupancy Sensors shall be provided with a 5 year extended warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Line Voltage: Wall or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with an integral relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
2. Mounting:
  - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
  - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
3. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
4. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure or fail safe in the on position.
5. Sensor: Dual-Technology Type, wall or ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a of PIR detection and retain detection with microphonic or ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
6. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
7. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within area of installation at a minimum. See drawings for type of detector to be utilized.

C. Low Voltage Sensors with Power Pack: Wall or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit (Power Pack).

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit. Up to 14 sensors may control 1 relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70 for up to 14 sensors.
4. Mounting:
  - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
  - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
  - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure or fail safe in the on position.
7. Sensor: Dual-Technology Type, wall or ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a PIR detector and retain detection with microphonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
8. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
9. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within area of installation at a minimum. See drawings for type of detector to be utilized.

## 2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Mount lighting control devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. Mounting heights indicated are to bottom of unit for suspended devices and to center of unit for wall-mounting devices.
- D. Connections: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A
- E. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- F. Ground equipment.

### 3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 95 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations, which shall determine final sensor location. All sensors shall have non-adjustable factory calibrated sensitivity for maximum performance. Set all time delays for 30 min to avoid nuisance turn off's.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

C. Provide warning labels on all equipment with more than one source of power located within the enclosure in accordance with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate products specified in this Section to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Distribution panelboards.
  2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Association) "Standard of Installation."
- B. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- C. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- D. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. UL. 67 – Panelboards
- G. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- H. UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

- I. Federal Specification W-P-115C-Type I Class I
- J. Federal Specification W-C-375B/GEN-Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
    - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
  - 3. Panelboard Schedules: Submit final versions after load balancing.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.



F. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years experience.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the environmental conditions that it will be permanently located.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager and Owner's written permission.

#### 1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle panelboards and enclosures carefully to prevent damage.

B. Store equipment indoors and protect from weather.

C. Deliver tubs and internal assemblies sufficiently in advance of installation period as necessary to prevent delay of work.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

#### 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

- a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
- b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
- c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- d. Square D.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
  1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
    - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel.
    - d. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
  2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Provide with flush lock all keyed alike.
  3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
  5. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- B. Phase and Ground Buses:
  1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
  3. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.
  4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads. For all panels serving computer loads or noted as 200% neutral.
- C. MAINS
  1. Provide main lug only (MLO) or main circuit breaker (MCB) as noted on drawings either by riser diagram or by schedule. Where conflict exists, provide MCB.
  2. Regardless of what is shown on drawings provide the following minimum requirements.
    - a. Main circuit breaker on each panel serving building main if required by applicable codes.
    - b. Main circuit breaker on each panel fed directly from a transformer (unless disconnect with overcurrent devices is installed in feeder between transformer and panel).
  3. Provide lugs as required for conductors being connected to panelboard lugs, circuit breakers, etc.
  4. Main circuit breaker is not to be mounted as branch breaker or subfeeder breaker.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus. For all panels serving computer loads or noted as 200% neutral.

E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices. This includes all bussing and hardware less the breaker.

G. Provide lugs as required for conductors being connected to panelboard lugs, circuit breakers, etc.

### 2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.

### 2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
3. Fused switches.

### 2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

### 2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable electronic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - a. Instantaneous trip.
  - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
7. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

## 2.7 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a coordination study in accordance with section 26 05 73 to coordinate the tripping of overcurrent protective devices for all new switchboards, distribution boards and panel boards supplied as part of this project. Provide settings of all adjustable trip breakers and confirm that non-adjustable trip breakers are properly coordinated to provide tripping of smaller breakers before the tripping of larger breakers. If non-adjustable trip breakers will not coordinate properly with the upstream breaker, an adjustable trip breaker will be provided to coordinate properly at no additional cost to the Owner. All breakers provided shall provide the correct interrupting capacity required or series protection required to protect the distribution system from faults.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Install all panelboards and panelboard enclosures in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, NECA's "Standard of Installation", the applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code, and recognized industry practices.
- C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from flush panelboards into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- H. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Mount a typewritten directory showing the actual circuit numbers, type of load and room names/numbers on inside of door. Room names/numbers shall be actual names or numbers used, not necessarily shown on the drawings. Any directory that does not facilitate determination of exactly what room(s) and what load(s) are on a circuit shall be corrected prior to request for substantial completion. Progress Drawings shall show same arrangements as the Directory. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- I. Proper working clearances shall be maintained at every panelboard location. The working space in front of a panelboard shall be as a minimum, 30 inches wide extending 3 feet, 3.5 feet, or 4 feet (per NEC) out perpendicular to the panelboard.
- J. All enclosures shall be firmly anchored to walls and supporting structures (where used) using appropriate hardware. Provide supporting (unistrut type) channels on walls constructed of gypsum board or where otherwise necessary to provide a mechanically secure and permanent installation. Enclosures shall be installed so that the top is 6'-6" above finished floor. Where the size of the enclosure is such that the top cannot be installed at 6'-6", the top of the enclosure shall be kept as low as possible.
- K. Coordinate all raceways and conductors with their respective panelboards so that all connections and conductors routing present an orderly appearance. Conductors in the panelboards shall be laced and arranged in orderly manner.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.
- D. Nameplate shall state panel name, voltage and name of panel that feeds this respective panel, UL short-circuit rating.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
  - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16





SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  2. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following for standard convenience outlets:
  - a. Hubbell; HBL5361 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
  - b. Leviton; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
  - c. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5352 (duplex).

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and trip button to indicate when device is tripped. Face will not have power if reverse wired. Visual indication for device has lost capability to provide protection.

B. Outdoor locations provide weather resistant GFCI convenience receptacles, 125V, 20A - Black

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Hubbell #GFR5362WR
  - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095DSWRBK.
  - c. Leviton #W7899-E

C. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Hubbell #GFR5362
  - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
  - c. Leviton #6898

## 2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Snap switches for general use shall be maintained contact types, and shall be single-pole, double-pole, three-way, or four-way as required for the specific switching arrangements shown on the drawings. They shall be quiet tumbler operation types, having silver alloy contacts, and meeting all NEMA performance standards.
- C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell; HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).
    - b. Leviton; 1221 (single pole), 1222 (two pole), 1223 (three way), 1224 (four way).
    - c. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1 (single pole), PS20AC2 (two pole), PS20AC3 (three way), PS20AC4 (four way).

## 2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. All wiring devices shall be provided with standard size one-piece cover plates of suitable configuration for the number and type of devices to be covered.
  - 3. Metallic cover plates shall be used in interior spaces, except as noted below, and shall be fabricated of corrosion-resistant #302 stainless steel, having a nominal thickness of .04", and a brushed finish. Screws securing the plates shall have flush (when installed) heads with finish to match plates. Metallic cover plates shall meet all requirements of the National Electrical Code and Federal Specifications.
  - 4. Cover plates for switches located in corrosive atmospheres (where vaporproof is not indicated) shall be equal to Hubbell #17CM81/#17CM82/#17CM83/#17CM84 one piece neoprene with matching presswitch.
  - 5. Cover plate engraving, where required, shall be accomplished by cover plate manufacturer in accordance with instructions given on the drawings. Metallic plates shall be engraved with black fill. Red plates shall be engraved with white fill.
  - 6. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable "in use" cover. Cover plates for exterior receptacles shall be gasketed covers with hinge allowing plug and cord to be plugged in and activated with cover closed..

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Match existing, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

3. Modify any given catalog numbers as required to procure devices and plates of the proper color.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordination with Other Trades:
  1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install devices plumb and level.
- D. Install switches with OFF position down.
- E. Provide device coverplates for every device installed. Cover plates shall be installed so that they appear straight with no gaps between plate edges and the wall. Maintain vertical and horizontal to within 1/16 of an inch
- F. Wiring devices shall not be installed in exposed masonry until cleaning of masonry with acids has been completed.
- G. All receptacles and switches shall be grounded by means of a ground wire from device ground screw to outlet box screw and branch circuit ground conductor. Strap alone will not constitute an acceptable ground.
- H. All devices shall be installed so that only one wire is connected to each terminal.
- I. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- J. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- K. Install local room area wall switches at door locations on the lock side of the door, approximately four inches from the jamb. Where locations shown on the drawings are in question, provide written request for information to A/E prior to roughin.
- L. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

M. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

N. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

O. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on bottom. Group adjacent switches or receptacles under multigang wall plates. Provide proper NEC barriers in boxes which serve devices for both the Normal and Emergency Systems.

P. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR CONNECTIONS

A. At each receptacle "in" and "out" phase and neutral conductors shall have an additional conductor for connection to device. The practice of "looping" conductors through receptacle boxes shall not be acceptable. (IE: The device shall not be used to complete the circuit. Pigtails shall be used from the device)

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles and Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use permanent marker to identify on the back of plates or tags within outlet boxes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
  2. Emergency lighting units.
  3. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
  2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
  3. Ballast.
  4. Energy-efficiency data.
  5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.

6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.
- D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs and emergency lighting.
- E. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
  1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
  2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
- B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lighting Fixture Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the products indicated in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.

B. Lamps: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include:

1. Osram Sylvania
2. General Electric
3. Philips

C. Ballast: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include:

1. Universal Lighting Technology
2. Advance
3. Osram Sylvania

### 2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

G. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
  - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.

- b. UV stabilized.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

### 2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8, T5 and T5HO Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.

B. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.

1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

C. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.

### 2.4 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
  - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
5. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by a flashing red LED. No audible alarm is permitted.

## 2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
  2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

## 2.6 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- B. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 80, color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: Stainless Steel aircraft cable 1/16" minimum.
- E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## 2.8 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Fixtures located overhead shall have at least 1 redundant point of support. That is if one support fails the fixture shall not be capable of falling to the ground. Provide aircraft cable with nico press crimps for redundant support of fixtures with only 1 point of connection.
- B. Fluorescent fixtures with lamps exposed shall have wire guards and clear tube guards to prevent the lamps or glass from falling.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
  - 1. Install a minimum of two ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
  - 2. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
  - 3. Fixtures supported by suspended ceiling systems shall be securely fastened to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means, such as bolts, screws, or rivets. Ceiling framing members must be securely attached to each other and to the building structure as required by all applicable codes and standards. Use of integral clips is not permitted.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
  - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
  - 4. Provide redundant support for all suspended lighting fixtures.
  - 5. Provide threaded swivel support for fixtures mounted on sloped ceilings.
- D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- F. Install wire guards and clear tube guards on all exposed lamp fluorescent fixtures.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- C. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.
- D. Provide instruments to make and record test results.
- E. Tests: As follows:
  1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
  2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.
  3. Verify normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.
  4. Report results in writing.
- F. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- G. Corrosive Fixtures: Replace during warranty

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00



SECTION 28 31 11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM – EXTENSION OF EXISTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- C. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.3 STANDARDS, CODES, REFERENCES, AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and installation shall comply with the current or applicable provisions of the following standards:

1. ANSI S3.41 American National Standard Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
2. NFPA 70 National Electric Code (including but not limited to Article 760, Fire Alarm Systems, Article 770 and Article 800)
3. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
4. NFPA 101 Code For Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
5. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
6. NFPA 96 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. System and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:
8. UL 864 (Category UOJZ) APOU Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. All Control Equipment shall be listed under UL category UOJZ.
9. UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
10. UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
11. UL 217 Smoke Detectors Single Station
12. UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
13. UL 228 Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
14. UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
15. UL 1638 Visual Signaling Appliances
16. UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
17. UL 1480 Speakers
18. UL 1424 Cables
19. UL 1971 Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
20. U.L. 1449 - Standard for Safety, Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
21. U.L. 497, U.L. 497A, U.L. 497B.

22. IEEE: Fire alarm system includes solid state electronic components. Therefore, the equipment manufacturer shall provide certification that all such equipment is internally protected from, or can withstand, power line surge voltages and currents as specified in Table 1, Location Category A High Exposure of ANSI/IEEE Standard C62.41-2002 (formerly IEEE Standard 587).

B. Equipment and installation shall comply with the current or applicable provisions of the following codes and laws:

1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): The fire alarm system shall comply with ADA, Public Law 101-336, 1990. The system shall comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).
2. Federal Register - Rules and Regulations - Non-discrimination on the basis of Disability by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities.
3. ASME/ANSI A17.1 – 2004 with 2005 amendments - Elevator Code.
4. Local and State Building Codes.
5. Florida Building Code: Latest adopted edition.

C. Florida Fire Prevention Code

#### 1.4 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Notification appliances.
- 2.

B. The work described herein and on the drawings consists of all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary and required to provide and test the extension of an existing automatic fire detection and alarm system. Any material not specifically mentioned in this specification or not shown on the drawings but required for proper performance and operation shall be provided.

C. Drawings and specifications herein comply to the best of the engineer's knowledge with all applicable codes at the time of design. Coordinate/verify (prior to bid) the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over this project and bring any discrepancies to the engineer's attention at least seven (7) days prior to bid. No changes in contract cost will be acceptable, after the bid, for work and/or equipment required to comply with the authority having jurisdiction.

D. Circuit routing for this system is not necessarily shown on the project drawings. Provide raceways, wiring and cabling required for a complete and fully functional system as intended by these specifications in accordance with division 26 requirements. All wiring and/or cabling shall be in conduit. Provide a properly sized, flush mounted outlet box for every device. Size and route raceways to accommodate the proper installation of the system cabling. T-Tapped cabling shall not be acceptable. In locations where raceway and/or conduit is not accessible after completion of the project, conduit shall be routed from device to device or fire rated access panels shall be installed to provide access to junction and pull boxes. Routing of raceway from device to device shall only be acceptable where the wiring scheme of the system, as recommended by the manufacturer, requires cable to pass from device to device. Properly terminate each device according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

E. This Specification describes a fully addressable, common fire alarm system, with remote fire alarm control units and power supplies for various buildings and portables.



F. Provide and install the Fire Alarm system (including all equipment, wiring, etc.) in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Installation of devices shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's requirements as well as the requirements of the Contract Documents. Recommendations by the Manufacturer for the proper installation of the Fire Alarm system and its equipment shall not preclude the requirement to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2. Termination of Fire Alarm circuits shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations, applicable requirements of the National Electric Code (NFPA 70), National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72), ADA, other applicable Codes and the Contract Documents.

3. Ensure that prior to bidding the project the raceway requirements for the project. Claims after award of the project in regard to additional raceway required either by the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer's recommendations for proper installation of the system and its associated equipment, or for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not be allowed.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.

2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.

b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.

3. Include battery-size calculations.

4. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.

2. Device address list.

3. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician. Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years experience.
2. The Installer shall be currently licensed by the Electrical Contractors' Licensing Board as a Certified Alarm System Contractor I (EF).
3. The installing Contractor shall be a direct sales division of, or the authorized and designated distributor for, a fire alarm system manufacturer.
4. Installing Contractor shall maintain a local staff of specialists, including a Fire Alarm Planning Superintendent, for planning, installation, and service.
5. The installing Contractor shall maintain an office within fifty (50) miles of the project with capability to provide emergency service 7-days-a-week, 24 hour days. The installing Contractor shall have been actively engaged in the business of selling, installing and servicing fire alarm systems for at least ten (10) consecutive years going back from date of bid.

B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Construction Manager' and Owner's written permission.

## 1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

## 1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for One year.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one year from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the equipment to be new and free from defects in material and workmanship. Within one year from date of acceptance by owner, repair or replace any equipment found to be defective.

1. No charges shall be made for any labor, equipment, or transportation during this period to maintain functions.
2. Respond to trouble call within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of such a call.

B. Guarantee all wiring and raceways to be free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the system.

- 1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Match existing manufacturer of the main fire alarm control unit

#### 2.2 RACEWAYS

A. General:

1. All raceways (conduits, wireways, pullboxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with applicable requirements of sections within Division 26 of these specifications.
2. All raceways (conduits, wireways, pull boxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with all requirements of the manufacturer of the fire alarm system.

B. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33 except as noted below:

1. Pull Cords: Install pull cords in all raceway runs that are installed without cable.
2. Size: Minimum size shall be 3/4" conduit.

C. Boxes:

1. All outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. shall comply with applicable section of these specifications.
2. Boxes shall be sized as required by the fire alarm system manufacturer and NEC for cables and/or device installed.

## 2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

### A. AUDIBLE NOTIFICATION DEVICES

1. Audible notification devices shall be wall mounted at each location designated on the drawings and/or as specified herein.
2. The audible notification device shall include screw terminals for in-out field wiring. The device shall surface mount to a standard 4" sq. x 2 -1/8" backbox.
3. The audible notification devices shall be U.L. listed for fire protective service and shall provide 24 VDC inputs and sound output of not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet, or more than 120 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.
  - a. Audible notification device shall compliant with ANSI S3.41 for signal character conformance.
4. Audible notification devices located on the exterior of a building, or in a damp or wet location, shall be a weatherproof version and rated, by the manufacturer, for use in wet locations.

### B. AUDIBLE/VISUAL NOTIFICATION DEVICES

1. Audible/visual notification devices shall be wall mounted at each location designated on the drawings and/or as specified herein.
2. Audible/visual notification device shall include screw terminals for in-out field wiring. The device shall surface mount to a standard 4" sq. x 2 -1/8" backbox.
3. Audible portion of the audible/visual notification devices shall be U.L. listed for fire protective service and shall provide 24 VDC inputs and sound output of not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet, or more than 120 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.
  - a. Audible portion of the audible/visual notification device shall compliant with ANSI S3.41 for signal character conformance.
4. Audible portion of audible/visual notification devices located on the exterior of a building, or in a damp or wet location, shall be a weatherproof version and rated, by the manufacturer, for use in wet locations.
5. Visual portion of the audible/visual notification devices shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act which includes the following:
  - a. Lamp shall be a xenon strobe type or equivalent.
  - b. Visual indicating portion of the device shall be at the bottom of the device.
  - c. Color shall be clear or nominal white (i.e. unfiltered or clear filtered white light).
  - d. Maximum pulse duration shall be two-tenths of one second (0.2 sec) with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. Pulse duration is defined as the time interval between initial and final points of 10 percent of maximum signal.
  - e. Intensity shall be a minimum of 75 candela. Use of visual devices rated at 15/75, 15 or 30 candela shall not be acceptable.
  - f. Flash rate shall be a minimum of 1 Hz and a maximum of 3 Hz.
  - g. More than two visible notification appliances in the same room or adjacent space within the field of view must flash in synchronization. This requirement shall not preclude synchronization of appliances that are not within the same field of view.
6. A suitable polycarbonate cover shall be provided to protect devices at locations where they may be subject to damage such as Gymnasiums.

### C. VISUAL NOTIFICATION DEVICES

1. Visual notification devices shall be wall mounted at each location designated on the drawings and/or as specified herein. Visual notification devices shall be of the flashing type in compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act.

2. Visual notification devices shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act which includes the following:
  - a. Lamp shall be a xenon strobe type or equivalent.
  - b. Visual indicating portion of the device shall be at the bottom of the device.
  - c. Color shall be clear or nominal white (i.e. unfiltered or clear filtered white light).
  - d. Maximum pulse duration shall be two-tenths of one second (0.2 sec) with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. Pulse duration is defined as the time interval between initial and final points of 10 percent of maximum signal.
  - e. Intensity shall be a minimum of 75 candela. The use of visual devices rated at 15/75, 15 or 30 candela shall not be acceptable.
  - f. Flash rate shall be a minimum of 1 Hz and a maximum of 3 Hz.
  - g. Fire alarm system strobes within same room shall flash in synchronization as required by NFPA.
  - h. More than two visible notification appliances in the same room or adjacent space within the field of view must flash in synchronization. This requirement shall not preclude synchronization of appliances that are not within the same field of view.
3. A suitable polycarbonate cover shall be provided to protect devices at locations where they may be subject to damage such as Gymnasiums.

#### 2.4 CABLE

- A. Provide cable as required by the manufacturer, as specified elsewhere in these specifications, and to provide a complete, fully operational, UL Listed Fire Alarm system.
- B. Fire alarm system cables installed in interior, exterior and/or underground raceways shall comply with the applicable sections of N.E.C. Articles 760, 770 and 800.
- C. Wiring shall be sized to allow a maximum of 8% voltage drop for all notification circuits and 3% for all A/C circuits.
- D. Wiring color code shall be as follows:
  1. Horns/Strobes

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
- C. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- D. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn, 80 in AFF to the bottom of the visual indicating unit and at least **6 inches (150 mm)** below the ceiling.

E. Provide all work required for a complete system including complete system testing and checkout. All components shall be properly mounted and wired. The installation of this system shall comply with the directions and recommendations of authorized factory representatives.

F. Provide wiring, cabling, raceways, and electrical boxes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Components shall be electrically "burned-in" by operating the component at full power for a period as recommended by the manufacturer.

H. Installation shall be done in a neat workmanlike fashion by a firm regularly engaged in Fire Alarm Installation and Service.

I. As-built plans and wiring diagrams shall bear the signature and license number of the licensed fire alarm planning superintendent, the date of installation and the name, address, and certificate-of-registration number of the registered firm.

J. All components shall be completely wired. System shall be fully operable when main power service has failed and the Emergency Standby Generator has assumed emergency system loads. This shall require that any devices which required 120 volt power shall receive supply from an emergency 120 volt source.

K. Apply a compression lug, similar to T&B Sta-Kon Terminal, to all stranded conductors at terminations or use box-lug terminal strips.

L. There shall be no wire splices. All wiring shall be continuous, uncut between devices and terminal blocks.

### 3.2 AUDIBLE SIGNAL DEVICES, VISUAL SIGNAL DEVICES OR COMBINATION AUDIBLE/VISUAL SIGNAL DEVICES

A. Shall comply with NFPA, the Americans with Disabilities Act and other applicable handicap/accessibility codes including but not limited to the following:

1. Wall mounted devices shall have their bottom edge of the visual indicating portion of the device mounted at 80 inches AFF.
2. In general, no place in any room or space required to have a visual signal appliance shall be more than 50 ft. (15 m) from the signal (in the horizontal plane).
3. No place in common corridors or hallways in which visual alarm signaling appliances are required shall be more than 50 ft. (15 m) from the signal. Placement of visual devices shall not be less than the requirements as specified by NFPA 72.

### 3.3 END-OF-LINE DEVICE

A. Mount end-of-line device box with last device or separate box adjacent to last device in circuit.

3.4 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide and install permanent cable markers on all cables/wire lines, telephone lines, etc. at terminal strips, terminal cabinets and at main equipment.

3.5 CONDUIT/BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire alarm conduit and boxes with red paint in exposed locations. Identify conduit in concealed locations with 4" mark of red paint every 4'-0" O.C.

3.6 SYSTEM TESTING

A. Prior to certification of the fire alarm system, provide a complete test of the fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 72, Test Methods. This includes the testing of all existing components as required by the AHJ. At minimum, 10% of the existing system shall be tested to confirm that any programming revisions made, did not effect the operation of the existing system.

B. Perform a complete, functional, component by component test of the entire fire alarm and detection system. Provide a detailed step by step testing procedure which is unique to this project, reflecting the type of system and the number and location of all components.

C. Demonstrate the proper operation of each component as follows:

1. Fire Alarm Panels: functionally check-out and test the panel per the manufacturer's written instructions. Demonstrate the proper operation of each modular component. Demonstrate automatic power change to batteries and back to building power upon a drop in voltage below the voltage threshold as specified by the panel manufacturer.

3.7 CERTIFICATION

A. After completion of the installation of the system, the licensee shall complete a NFPA Inspection and Testing form. The Inspection and Testing form format shall be as indicated in NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. When an Inspection and Testing form has been completed, legible copies shall be distributed as directed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. After an installation has been complete, affix a Fire Alarm Tag to the control panel. The Fire Alarm Tag is in addition to the Inspection and Testing form. Protect the Fire Alarm Tag from vandalism by applying pressure sensitive label; do not use a "tie-on" tag. It shall be as required in the Fire Safety Rules.

3.8 FINAL DRAWINGS

A. As-built drawings shall be given to the Owner's representative, at time of instruction, in addition to those to be supplied as general requirements of the job.

3.9 AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION

A. The drawings and specifications herein comply to the best of the engineer's knowledge with all applicable codes at time of design. However, coordinate/verify (prior to bid) the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over this project and bring any discrepancies to the engineer's attention at least 7 days prior to bid. No changes in contract cost will be acceptable after the bid for work/equipment required to comply with the authority having jurisdiction

END OF SECTION 28 31 11



